American Historical Association

ANNUAL REPORT • 1987

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION PRESS
City of Washington
Contents

Letters of Submittal and Transmittal ........................................ v
Act of Incorporation ............................................................. vi
Background ........................................................................... 1
Constitution and Bylaws .......................................................... 4
Officers, Council, Nominating Committee, Committee on
Committees, and Board of Trustees for 1988 .......................... 15
Presidential Address ............................................................... 17
Officers' Reports
  Vice-Presidents
    Professional Division ....................................................... 47
    Research Division .......................................................... 50
    Teaching Division ......................................................... 52
  Executive Director ........................................................... 54
  Editor ............................................................................. 62
  Controller ....................................................................... 65
Membership Statistics ............................................................. 83
Minutes of the Council Meetings ............................................. 96
Minutes of the One Hundred Second Business Meeting ............ 107
Report of the Nominating Committee ..................................... 109
Committee Reports ............................................................... 112
List of Prizes and Awards ...................................................... 117
Report of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical
  Association .................................................................. 122
Program of the One Hundred Second Annual Meeting .......... 128
Letters of Submittal and Transmittal

June 16, 1988

To the Congress of the United States:
In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association, approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor of submitting to Congress the Annual Report of the Association for the year 1987.

Respectfully,
Robert McC. Adams, Secretary
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
WASHINGTON, D.C.

June 16, 1988

To the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution:
As provided by law, I submit to you herewith the report of the American Historical Association, comprising the proceedings of the Association and the report of its Pacific Coast Branch for 1987.

This volume constitutes the Association’s report on the condition of historical study in the United States.

Samuel R. Gammon, Executive Director
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
WASHINGTON, D.C.
Act of Incorporation

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history, and of history in America. Said Association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia as far as may be necessary to its lawful ends, to adopt a constitution, and make bylaws not inconsistent with law. Said Association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said Association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said Secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such report, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said Association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum, at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

The real property situated in Square 817, in the city of Washington, District of Columbia, described as lot 23, owned, occupied, and used by the American Historical Association, is exempt from all taxation so long as the same is so owned and occupied, and not used for commercial purposes, subject to the provisions of sections 2, 3, and 5 of the Act entitled, "An Act to define the real property exempt from taxation in the District of Columbia," approved December 24, 1942.

[Approved, January 4, 1889, and amended July 3, 1957.]
The American Historical Association is a nonprofit membership corporation founded in 1884, and incorporated by Congress in 1889, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and the dissemination of the fruits of historical research.

The Association holds an annual meeting December 28–30 at which there are more than one hundred sessions on a wide range of topics, including scholarly research, approaches to teaching, and professional concerns. Approximately two dozen affiliated societies meet jointly with the AHA.

Membership in the Association brings with it the American Historical Review, Perspectives, the Program of the annual meeting, and on request, the Annual Report, as well as the right to vote for nominees for AHA offices. The annual membership fee is based on a graduated scale according to income; joint and life memberships are also available.

The Association's capital funds are managed by a Board of Trustees but much of the income from these funds is allocated to special purposes. For its broader educational activities, the Association has to depend chiefly on its membership dues.

PUBLICATIONS

The American Historical Review, published five times a year, is the major historical journal in the United States. It includes scholarly articles and critical reviews in all fields of history. Perspectives, published nine times a year, is the Association's monthly newsletter. It contains articles and announcements of general interest to the profession, employment classified advertising, and news of AHA activities. The Guide to Departments of History, published annually, lists the programs, faculty, and staff of nearly 600 departments and research institutions.

PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES

In February 1974 the membership ratified a new constitution, thereby creating three divisional committees—research, teaching, the profession—which appropriately reflect the most significant concerns and activities of the Association.
Research. The Association’s long-standing interest in promoting historical scholarship continues. The AHR and the annual meeting provide forums for significant research in all fields of history. Through the Research Division, the AHA also keeps a close watch on governmental policies affecting the ability of scholars to pursue research. The Association is frequently called on to represent the views of the profession on legislation relating to freedom of information, declassification, and the right to privacy.

The Association has traditionally undertaken bibliographic projects to promote historical scholarship. It publishes *Recently Published Articles*, which appears three times a year and contains over six thousand citations per issue in all fields and geographic areas of history. *Writings on American History*, first published in 1902, is the most comprehensive and current bibliography of article-length literature in the field of American history.

The AHA maintains a registry of dissertation topics in history and annually publishes a list of doctoral dissertations either in progress or completed at U.S. universities.

Teaching. The constitution mandates that the Teaching Division “collect and disseminate information about the training of teachers and about instructional techniques and materials and . . . encourage excellence in the teaching of history in the schools, colleges, and universities.” Among other efforts advancing this objective, the Association sponsors a series of regional teaching conferences across the country that bring together historians from all levels of education. The AHA, together with the Organization of American Historians and the National Council for the Social Studies, sponsors the History Teaching Alliance. The HTA staff provides direction and support for the creation of local collaborative programs that bring all practitioners of history—university and secondary school teachers, public historians, and others—into sustained contact in order that they might share their knowledge in an ongoing partnership to improve history education in their communities. The AHA is also active in promoting the teaching of women’s history in secondary schools.

The Association publishes a series of pamphlets to serve as aids to teachers and students of history. These pamphlets offer concise and readable essays that are at once narrative and critical. These essays summarize the most recent interpretations in specific areas of or approaches to history, and select critical bibliographies are included. In commemoration of the 1987 bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution, the AHA is publishing a series of eleven in-depth essays by prominent constitutional historians. Three essays trace the history of the Consti-
BACKGROUND

tution chronologically; the remaining eight examine the principal institutions and issues that have shaped its role and application.

**Profession.** The AHA constitution mandates that the Professional Division “collect and disseminate information about employment opportunities for all historians regardless of individual membership in the Association.” The division is especially concerned with the job market, careers outside academe, and the rights of historians at home and abroad.

The Association solicits information on employment opportunities for historians and publishes job announcements in its monthly newsletter, *Perspectives*. At each annual meeting, the AHA operates a Job Register for the posting of job announcements and the interviewing of candidates.

**Institutional Services Program.** An Institutional Services Program was inaugurated in 1976 in order to expand AHA services to departments of history. The program offers subscribers an important collection of directories, guides, reference works, pamphlets, and professional publications. Widespread support of the program ensures the continued expansion of its benefits and services. A brochure describing the program is available on request.

**Liaison.** The Association represents the United States in the International Committee of Historical Sciences and cooperates with foreign historians in various activities. It is a constituent society of the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council and is represented on various commissions and advisory boards.

**Prizes and Honors.** A number of prizes and other honors are offered and administered by the AHA. Over the years, prizes have been established for outstanding books in many areas of history. The Association helps to select the holder of the Harmsworth Professorship, a chair established at the University of Oxford for a visiting professor of American history. The Association also offers a number of research grants each year; information on these grants is available on request.
ARTICLE I
The name of this society shall be the American Historical Association.

ARTICLE II
Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies through the encouragement of research, teaching, and publication; the collection and preservation of historical documents and artifacts; the dissemination of historical records and information; the broadening of historical knowledge among the general public; and the pursuit of kindred activities in the interest of history.

ARTICLE III
Membership in the Association shall be open to any person interested in history on the payment of one year's dues. Any member whose dues are in arrears shall be dropped from the roll. Members who have been so dropped may be reinstated at any time by the payment in advance of one year's dues. Only members in good standing shall have the right to vote or to hold office in the Association. Honorary members of the Association may be elected by the Council, and such honorary members shall be exempt from payment of dues.

ARTICLE IV
SECTION 1: The elected officers shall be the president, the president-elect, and three vice-presidents. The appointed officers shall be the executive director, the editor of the American Historical Review, and the controller.

SECTION 2: The president shall be elected for a one-year term. It shall be his or her duty to preside at meetings of the Council and at the business meeting and to formulate policies and projects for presentation to the Council to fulfill the chartered obligations and purposes of the Association.

SECTION 3: The president-elect shall be elected for a one-year term. He or she shall be a member of the Council. If the office of president shall, through any cause, become vacant, the president-elect shall thereupon become president.
SECTION 4: Each of the vice-presidents shall be elected for a three-year term. He or she shall serve as a member of the Council and as chairman of a Divisional Committee composed of one other member of the Council appointed annually by the president and three members each elected for staggered three-year terms.

SECTION 5: It shall be the duty of each vice-president, under the direction of the Council and with the assistance of the executive director, to formulate policies and projects for submission to the Council on behalf of his or her respective division.

SECTION 6: The executive director shall be the chief administrative officer of the Association. It shall be his or her duty, under the direction of the Council, to oversee the affairs of the Association, to have responsibility for the continuing operations of the Association, to supervise the work of its committees, to assist in the formulation of policies and projects for submission to the Council, to execute instructions of the Council, and to perform such other duties as the Council may direct.

SECTION 7: The appointed officers shall be designated by the Council for specified terms of office not to exceed five years and shall be eligible for reappointment. They shall receive such compensation as the Council may determine.

ARTICLE V

SECTION 1: There shall be a Council constituted as follows:

(a) The president, elected for a term of one year, the president-elect, elected for a term of one year, and the three vice-presidents, elected for staggered terms of three years.

(b) Elected members, six in number, chosen by ballot in the manner provided in Article VIII. These members shall be elected for a term of three years, two to be elected each year, except in the case of elections to complete unexpired terms.

(c) The immediate past president, who shall serve for a one-year term.

(d) The executive director, serving as a nonvoting member.

SECTION 2: The Council shall conduct the business, manage the property, and care for the general interests of the Association. The Council shall fix the amount of dues and the date on which any change of dues becomes effective. It may appoint such committees as it deems necessary. The Council shall call an annual meeting of the Association at a place and time it deems appropriate. It shall report to the member-
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

ship on its deliberations and actions through the publications of the Association and at the business meeting.

SECTION 3: To transact necessary business in the interim between meetings of the Council, there shall be an Executive Committee composed of the president, the president-elect, and not more than three other voting members of the Council elected annually by the Council. The Executive Committee in the conduct of its business shall be subject always to the general direction of the Council.

SECTION 4: For the general management of the financial affairs of the Association, there shall be a Finance Committee composed of the president, the president-elect, and not more than three other voting members of the Council elected annually by the Council.

ARTICLE VI

SECTION 1: There shall be a Research Division, a Teaching Division, and a Professional Division of the Association, each with its appropriate vice-president and divisional committee.

SECTION 2: It shall be the duty of the Research Division, under the direction of the Council, to help promote historical scholarship, to encourage the collection and preservation of historical documents and artifacts, to ensure equal access to information, and to foster the dissemination of information about historical records and research.

SECTION 3: It shall be the duty of the Teaching Division, under the direction of the Council, to collect and disseminate information about the training of teachers and about instructional techniques and materials, and to encourage excellence in the teaching of history in the schools, colleges, and universities.

SECTION 4: It shall be the duty of the Professional Division, under the direction of the Council, to collect and disseminate information about employment opportunities and to help ensure equal opportunities for all historians, regardless of individual membership in the Association.

ARTICLE VII

SECTION 1: The Council shall call a business meeting, open to all members of the Association in good standing, to convene at the time of the annual meeting.

SECTION 2: The business meeting, by a majority vote, may consider resolutions and deal with proposals of any kind concerning the affairs of the Association, receive reports of officers and committees, instruct
officers and the Council, and exercise any powers not reserved to the Council, Nominating Committee, Board of Trustees, and elected or appointed officers of the Association.

SECTION 3: All measures adopted by the business meeting shall come before the Council for acceptance, nonconcurrence, or veto. If accepted by the Council, they shall be binding on the Association.

SECTION 4: The Council may veto any measure adopted by the business meeting that it believes to be in violation of the Association's constitution or which, on advice of counsel, it judges to be in violation of law. The Council shall publish an explanation for each such veto.

SECTION 5: The Council may vote not to concur in any measure adopted by the business meeting. Within ninety days of the Council meeting following the business meeting, the Council shall publish its opinion of each measure with which it does not concur and submit the measure to a mail ballot of the entire membership. If approved by a majority of the members in the mail ballot, the measure shall be binding on the Association.

SECTION 6: The Council may postpone implementation of any measure adopted by the business meeting or approved by mail ballot that in its judgment is financially or administratively unfeasible. The Council shall publish an explanation of each such decision and justify it at the subsequent business meeting.

ARTICLE VIII

SECTION 1: The Nominating Committee shall consist of nine members, each of whom shall serve a term of three years. Three shall be elected each year. The president shall fill by ad interim appointment any vacancy that may occur between annual meetings.

SECTION 2: The Nominating Committee shall nominate, by annual mail ballot, candidates for the offices of president, president-elect, vice-president, member of the Council, member of a Divisional Committee, member of the Nominating Committee, and elected member of the Committee on Committees. On the annual ballot the Nominating Committee shall, except as hereinafter provided, present one name for the office of president, two names for the office of president-elect, and two or more names for each office of vice-president which shall be prospectively vacant, and two or more names for each position on the Council, on the Nominating Committee, on the Committee on Committees, and on the Divisional Committees, where like prospective vacancies shall exist, and the names of any persons nominated by
petition as specified in Section 3 of this Article. But the Council may, in its bylaws or by resolution, provide for additional nominations to be made by the Nominating Committee for any position where there is a vacancy through death or by resignation of a candidate.

SECTION 3: Nominations may also be made by petitions carrying in each case the signatures of one hundred or more members of the Association in good standing and indicating in each case the particular vacancy for which the nomination is intended. Nominations by petition must be in the hands of the chairman of the Nominating Committee at least three months before the annual meeting. In distributing the annual ballot by mail to the members of the Association, the Nominating Committee shall present and identify such candidates nominated by petition along with its own candidates, having first ascertained that all candidates have consented to stand for election.

SECTION 4: The annual ballot shall be mailed to the full membership of the Association at least six weeks before the annual meeting. No vote received after the due date specified on the ballot shall be valid. Election shall be by plurality of the votes cast for each vacancy. The votes shall be counted and checked in such manner as the Nominating Committee shall prescribe and shall then be sealed in a box and deposited in the headquarters of the Association, where they shall be kept for at least one year. The results of the election shall be announced at the business meeting and in the publications of the Association. In the case of a tie vote, the choice among the tied candidates shall be made by the business meeting.

ARTICLE IX
There shall be a Board of Trustees, five in number, consisting of a chairman and four other members, nominated by the Council and elected at the business meeting of the Association. Election shall be for a term of five years except in the case of an election to complete an unexpired term. The Board of Trustees, acting by a majority thereof, shall have the power, under the policy direction of the Council, to invest and reinvest the permanent funds of the Association with authority to employ such agents, investment counsel, and banks or trust companies as it may deem wise in carrying out its duties, and with further authority to delegate and transfer to any bank or trust company all its power to invest or reinvest. Neither the Board of Trustees nor any bank or trust company to whom it may so transfer its power shall be controlled in its discretion by any statute or other law applicable to fiduciaries, and the liabilities of the individual members of the board
and of any such bank or trust company shall be limited to good faith
and lack of actual fraud or willful misconduct in the discharge of the
duties resting on them. The Finance Committee of the Council shall
meet at least once each year with the Board of Trustees of the Associ­
ation to discuss investment policies and the financial needs of the
Association.

ARTICLE X
Amendments to this constitution may be proposed (1) by the Council,
(2) by petition to the Council of one hundred or more members in good
standing, or (3) by resolution at an annual meeting on a majority
affirmative vote of twenty-five members in good standing. An amend­
ment so proposed shall be reported to the membership through an
appropriate Association publication at least six weeks in advance of the
subsequent earliest annual business meeting for which such notice is
possible, and shall be placed on the agenda of that meeting for discus­
sion and advisory vote. Thereafter, the proposed amendment shall be
submitted to the membership of the Association, accompanied by sum­
mary statements of the pro and con arguments thereon, for approval or
rejection by mail ballot.

ARTICLE XI
The Council may adopt bylaws not inconsistent with the provisions of
the constitution on any matter of concern to the Association.

ARTICLE XII
On the adoption of this constitution, the Council shall have the power
to decide the details of the transition from the existing organization to
that embodied in this document.

BYLAWS
1. Bylaws pursuant to Article IV, Section 3: Whenever the president­
elect shall have succeeded to the office of president in accordance with
the provisions of Article IV, Section 3, his resultant term as president
shall expire at the close of the next annual meeting of the Association.
But when his succession to the office of president in accordance with
the provision shall have occurred after the Nominating Committee com­
pletes its regular annual session, he shall be eligible to succeed himself
as president, in accordance with Bylaw (3), Article VIII, Section 2.

2. Bylaw pursuant to Article IV, Section 6: Unless the Council speci­
fies otherwise, the executive director shall serve as an ex officio mem­
ber, without vote, of all committees of the Association.
3. Bylaws pursuant to Article IV, Section 7:

(1) The Council shall, by majority vote, appoint the executive director, the editor of the *American Historical Review*, and the controller, and shall specify the term, not to exceed five years, for which each appointee hereunder shall hold office. But notwithstanding the duration of any such term, any such officer shall be removable on a two-thirds vote of the membership of the Council.

(2) The Council shall undertake an evaluation of the work of the executive director every five years. This evaluation shall take place during the first half of the fourth year of the executive director's service. Its goal will be to assist the Council in decisions about renewing the director's contract when the director seeks such renewal, and to provide guidance for the next five-year period. If the executive director is not seeking reappointment, the evaluation will be performed to inform the Search Committee for the new director of any special qualifications to be sought. The evaluation committee shall consist of three members who will report to the Council. The Council's Executive Committee will designate the evaluation committee's members to include: the outgoing president, a second member from the Council, and a third member of the Association living in or near Washington, D.C. The evaluation committee will consider the executive director's work in various aspects: in Washington and in the Washington office; in regard to the membership, committees, activities, and publications of the Association; and in regard to relations with other professional organizations. (Approved by Council, December 27, 1986.)

(3) The Research Division committee shall evaluate the editor of the *American Historical Review* every five years, during the first half of the fourth year of the editor's service. The evaluation committee shall consist of three members who will report to the Research Division. Those members shall be: the vice-president for Research, a former member of the Board of Editors who has served during the tenure of the current editor (selected by the president of the Association after consulting informally with the editor on who should not be on the evaluation committee), and a member of the Association designated by the host institution's history department. The evaluation committee shall report to the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Research Division Committee, which in turn shall make appropriate recommendations to the Council. In reaching its assessment of the editor, the evaluation committee shall consider the editor's editorial policies and practices, the journal's standing in the profession, the editor's relationship with the Association, and any other factors relevant to the editor's performance. (Approved by Council, December 27, 1987.)
CONSTITUTION

4. Bylaw pursuant to Article IV, Section 7: The Council shall, on nomination by the editor in consultation with the executive director, appoint an advisory Board of Editors of the American Historical Review to assist the editor in his editorial duties. The advisory Board shall consist of nine members appointed for staggered terms of three years. The executive director shall, *ex officio*, be a member of the advisory Board without vote.

5. Bylaw pursuant to Article V, Section 1(b) and Article XI: The Council may, at its discretion, fill any vacancy in its membership or in the membership of any elected committee by designating any member of the Association to serve as a member *ad interim* until the close of the next annual meeting for vacancies that develop between December 31 and August 1, or until the close of the second next annual meeting for vacancies that develop between August 1 and December 30. (Council amendment, December 27, 1979.)

6. Bylaw pursuant to Article V, Sections 3 and 4: Whenever any vacancy shall occur in the membership of the Executive Committee or of the Finance Committee, the president may, at his discretion, designate a member of the Council to serve *ad interim* as a member of the committee in question.

7. Bylaw pursuant to Article VI, Sections 1–5: The Research Division, the Teaching Division, and the Professional Division shall operate under the general supervision and direction of the Council. In pursuance thereto the Council shall define the jurisdiction of each Division, shall determine its budget, and shall decide its basic policy and procedures.

8. Bylaws pursuant to Article VII, Sections 1–5:

   (1) The Council shall prepare the agenda for the annual business meeting, which shall be available for distribution to the membership of the Association at the annual meeting.

   (2) The president shall preside at the business meeting. In his rulings from the chair he shall be guided by the provisions of the constitution and bylaws, and, where not in conflict with these, by *Robert's Rules of Order*. He shall cause official minutes of the business meeting to be prepared, which shall include a record of all motions and their disposition, together with the votes cast thereon, when recorded.

   (3) The Council may, at its discretion, appoint an official parliamentarian who shall hold office for a term of one year. The parliamentarian shall advise and assist the president in the conduct of the business
meeting, and shall perform such additional duties as are appropriate to his office.

(4) Any member of the Association may, subject to the following rules, present resolutions at the annual business meeting.

a. Such resolutions must be received in the office of the executive director not later than December 15 prior to the annual meeting. They must be in proper parliamentary form; must be signed by at least twenty-five members of the Association in good standing; must not be more than three hundred words in length including any introductory material; and must deal with a matter of concern to the Association, to the profession of history, or to the academic profession.

b. In general, resolutions will be placed on the agenda for consideration in the order in which they are received. But resolutions received on or before November 1 shall, subject to the discretion of the Council, take precedence, and shall be published in the December newsletter, Perspectives.

c. The Council may, where it deems appropriate, decide on the priority of resolutions on the agenda, without regard to time of receipt. And it may at its discretion associate any resolution offered by a member with any item of business on the agenda.

d. To ensure as far as possible fair and equitable consideration of all member resolutions, the Council in preparing the agenda may, at its discretion, fix the duration of debate on them, and impose rules of cloture, but the business meeting by a two-thirds vote may overrule any rules of cloture.

(5) There shall be a quorum for the annual business meeting of one hundred members in good standing. (Adopted by Council, May 15–16, 1980.)

9. Bylaws pursuant to Article VIII, Section 2:

(1) The Nominating Committee, in making its annual mail ballot nominations as provided in Article VIII, Section 2, shall, except when the office of the president-elect is vacant, nominate for the office of president the incumbent president-elect and shall make no other nomination for president.

(2) Whenever the office of president-elect shall for any reason have become vacant prior to the completion by the Nominating Committee of its regular annual session, the committee shall nominate two persons for the office of president, neither of whom shall be the incumbent president.

(3) But when the president-elect shall, in accordance with the pro-
visions of Article IV, Section 3, have succeeded to the office of the president subsequent to the completion by the Nominating Committee of its regular annual session, he shall retain his status as the sole committee nominee for the office of president.

(4) The Nominating Committee, in making its annual mail ballot nominations as provided in Article VIII, Section 2, shall nominate two persons for the office of president-elect, and shall nominate two or more persons for each office of vice-president prospectively vacant, and for each prospective vacancy on the Council, on the Nominating Committee, on the Committee on Committees, and on the Divisional Committees.

(5) Whenever prospective vacancies of one year or more occur in the offices of elected Council members, vice-presidents, members of the Nominating Committee, members of the Committee on Committees, and members of the Divisional Committees, the Nominating Committee shall, at its regular annual session, nominate two or more candidates for the unexpired term of any such office.

10. Bylaws pursuant to Article VIII, Sections 2, 3, and 4:

(1) Annually the executive director shall publish a "Nominations Announcement" in the October newsletter, Perspectives. The announcement shall list all Association positions for which elections are to be held in the forthcoming calendar year, and shall invite all members of the Association to submit to the executive director on or before December 15 any recommendations for nominations thereto.

(2) Immediately after January 1, the executive director shall submit to the Nominating Committee a list of all Association positions for which nominations are forthcoming, together with any instructions the Council may have thereto, and a list of all suggested nominations submitted to him by Association members on or before the previous December 15.

(3) On or before March 1, the Nominating Committee shall submit to the executive director its nominations for all positions for which elections are forthcoming. Thereafter, the executive director shall cause such nominations to be published in the April newsletter, Perspectives, together with instructions to the Association membership for additional nominations by petition. Such instructions shall include a requirement that all nominations by petition shall be in the hands of the chairman of the Nominating Committee on or before July 1 (Council amendment, May 1984). All nominations must be accompanied by certification of the willingness of the nominee to serve if elected.
(4) On or before October 1, the chairman of the Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting on his instructions, shall distribute mail ballots to the membership, together with appropriate biographical material on all nominees. Such ballots shall identify as such all nominations submitted by the Nominating Committee and all nominations submitted by petition. Ballots shall be marked clearly with a “due date” of November 1, and no ballot received after that time shall be counted.

(5) The Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting on its instructions, shall thereafter count and record the election results in such manner as the Nominating Committee may prescribe. The chairman of the Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting on his instructions, shall notify all candidates forthwith of the results of the election, and the executive director shall prepare an announcement of such results for the forthcoming annual business meeting.

(6) In the event of a tie in the balloting for any office, the chairman of the Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting on his instructions, shall prepare ballots for the annual business meeting listing the tied candidates, and the Council shall make provision on the business meeting agenda for an election to decide between such candidates. The business meeting election, where necessary, shall be conducted by the chairman of the Nominating Committee or his delegate.

(7) All persons elected to Association office in the annual fall elections shall assume office on the following December 30.
Officers, Council, Nominating Committee, Committee on Committees, and Board of Trustees for 1988

OFFICERS:
President: Akira Iriye, University of Chicago
President-elect: Louis R. Harlan, University of Maryland
College Park Campus
Vice-Presidents: Patricia Albjerg Graham, Harvard University
 John J. TePaske, Duke University
 Richard T. Vann, Wesleyan University
Executive Director: Samuel R. Gammon, American Historical Association
Editor: David L. Ransel, Indiana University
Controller: James H. Leatherwood, American Historical Association

COUNCIL:
Akira Iriye
Louis R. Harlan
Natalie Z. Davis, immediate past president, Princeton University
Patricia Albjerg Graham, vice-president, Teaching Division (88)
John J. TePaske, vice-president, Professional Division (89)
Richard T. Vann, vice-president, Research Division (90)
Robert Forster, Johns Hopkins University (88)
Peggy K. Liss, Washington, D.C. (88)
John F. Benton, California Institute of Technology (89)
Richard H. Kohn, Office of Air Force History, USAF (89)
Carol Gluck, Columbia University (90)
Lawrence W. Levine, University of California, Berkeley (90)
Samuel R. Gammon, ex officio
David L. Ransel, ex officio

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
Akira Iriye
Louis R. Harlan
Natalie Z. Davis
John J. TePaske
Peggy K. Liss

FINANCE COMMITTEE
Akira Iriye
Louis R. Harlan
Natalie Z. Davis
Patricia A. Graham
Richard H. Kohn
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

NOMINATING COMMITTEE:

Richard S. Dunn, University of Pennsylvania, chair (88)
Suzanne D. Lebsock, Rutgers University (88)
Grant K. Goodman, University of Kansas (88)
Darlene Clark Hine, Michigan State University (89)
Suellen Hoy, University of Notre Dame (89)
Giles Constable, Institute for Advanced Study (89)
William B. Cohen, Indiana University (90)
Alice Kessler-Harris, Hofstra University (90)
Colin A. Palmer, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill (90)

COMMITTEE ON COMMITTEES:

Louis R. Harlan, president-elect, chair
Linda L. Peck, Purdue University (88)
Ingrid Winthur Scobie, Texas Woman's University (89)
Louisa S. Haberman, Austin, Texas (90)
John R. Gillis, Rutgers University (90)

BOARD OF TRUSTEES:

Douglas Williams, Legg Mason Wood Walker & Co., chair (89)
George von Hassel, Atlantic Mutual Insurance Co. (89)
Richard T. Cunniff, Ruane, Cunniff and Co. (90)
R. Dyke Benjamin, Lazard Frères and Co. (91)
D. Roger B. Liddell, Alex. Brown & Sons Ltd. (91)
**Presidential Address**

**History’s Two Bodies**

*Natalie Zemon Davis*

Historians will catch in my title a reworking of *The King’s Two Bodies*, the title given by Ernst Kantorowicz to his great study in medieval and Renaissance political theology. Kantorowicz’s curiosity has been aroused by Frederic Maitland’s essays on the English “corporation sole”: how intriguing it was that sixteenth-century lawyers had invented a corporation with just one person in it and had talked of the king as having “a body natural and a body politic together . . . in one person,” the one “subject to all Infirmities that come by Nature or Accident,” the other “utterly void of Infancy, and old Age.” Deepened by Kantorowicz’s exploration of the long Christian past behind this “mystic fiction” and by more recent scholarship on royal funerals and other ceremonial, the concept of the king’s two bodies maintained between the decisions and acts of the ruler’s natural body and his eternal body politic? How does the natural king envisage political continuity after his death, and how is the transition to his successor realized? How are these processes affected not only by changing historical contexts but by the circumstance of the ruler’s person—if, for instance, the ruler is from a new royal house or the ruler is a queen?¹

The categories of the king’s two bodies have been so fruitful for


Reprinted by permission American Historical Review 1988. All rights reserved.
analyzing the responsibilities and potentialities of office that historians have gone on to apply them to non-dynastic cases, such as the Catholic papacy and the American presidency. I would like to extend them even further to the case of a scholarly field, our field of history, and democratize them beyond the persons of mere officers to ordinary practitioners. Kantorowicz himself prepared the way for such a leap when he talked about Vergil crowning Dante with the eternal dignity of Humanitas; if “Man” can have two bodies, at least, in thought, why can’t History? I want to consider how historians have conceptualized the body of historical knowledge and have placed their own life’s work within it. I want to see how they maintained the rightful tension within their bosoms between the field that endures and their own brief embodiment of its claims, a tension usually expressed in relation to other historians, past, present, and future. Several issues can be in play here: property, reputation, riches, politics, sometimes prophecy, sometimes reform. When we debate what the subjects and methods of history should be, we are usually debating at the same time what the shape of the historical community should be and where we stand in it. So let us consider how history’s two bodies were mediated by five historians in different settings, one from the sixteenth century, two from the eighteenth century, and two from the twentieth century.

Outside the area of law, of the Corpus juris civilis and the Corpus juris canonicus, sixteenth-century scholars rarely employed the word “body” to refer to all the existing findings and texts in a given field. The French royal historiographer felt somewhat experimental in 1587 when, after talking of the body politic, he said that he was “reducing” many chronicles and annals into a universal history “as in one body or harmony.” The wider usage of the “body of knowledge” would await the republic of letters of the eighteenth century; in the meanwhile, Renaissance historians who wanted to write about the state of their subject entitled their books, as did Jean Bodin, Method for the Easy Comprehension of History or, as did La Popelinière, L’Histoire des


3 Kantorowicz, King’s Two Bodies, 491–95.

4 Some of these questions have been broached in a splendid essay by Michael Kammen, “Vanitas and the Historian’s Vocation,” Reviews in American History, 10 (1982): 1–27.
History was a "discipline" but not one taught as such in the schools. The books in history's "treasure house" did not have listeners ("discipuli") in a classroom or become printed university textbooks but had readers in the wider world. History was an "art"—not one of the seven arts that made up the Trivium and Quadrivium, but, like poetry, drama, and song, one of the nine arts to which the Greek world had given a Muse.

These goddesses, after a shadowy existence during the medieval period, burst forth with Apollo at Parnassus in Renaissance dictionaries and images to preside over the high disciplines where intelligence, memory, and inspiration were required. The graceful Muse embodied eternally in her female form the arts that men practiced. They could not be the Muse; she favored them from without and represented their activities and the qualities to which they must aspire. Clio, with her trumpet and laurel, sang of glorious deeds and events of the past and promised renown to the historians themselves. She also had her instruments of work: her books, pens, and tablet. In Hendrik Goltzius' engraving of 1592, Clio looks down at what she has written with a faint smile, perhaps ironic, certainly detached. From this picture, it is only a short step to some Renaissance representations of History as a winged woman writing, her white garb signifying that she bears witness to truth as well as to renown.


Etienne Pasquier did not represent himself with laurel in the portrait of the author that accompanied the edition of his historical studies in 1607, *Les Recherches de la France*; the face that peers out at us is capped by his proper lawyer's bonnet. Even in his poetic works, he distanced himself from the "fury" of a Tasso and told readers he did not much care how his poems fared in the risky course of immortality. So, too, years before in publishing Book I of his *Recherches*, he said it was most often the "chance of the moment, like a blind person playing cards" that determined the rewards won by a book, not its actual value. Nonetheless, credit was important to Pasquier, if not renown, and credit in connection with just those issues raised by the pioneering features of his *Recherches*. 

For Pasquier, history was in no state to be "reduced to one body or harmony" (as in the royal historiographer's *Bibliotheque historiale*) or to be organized into a comprehensive philosophy about climate and ethnic character (as in Bodin's *Method*). The historical sources themselves were what needed attention, no longer to be accepted at face value but to be judged by internal and external evidence and understood in terms of the period in which they were produced. As legal humanists were taking apart the laws in the *Corpus juris civilis* to get at their original meaning, so he would sift the claims of past historians and authors, both those that "by the long passage of time have insinuated themselves among us and are reputed to be true" and those that were challenged on every side. What real evidence was there for the Trojan origin of the Franks or, indeed, for the ancient beginnings of any

---


nation? How to assess the differing theories about the origins of fiefs: Roman? Gallic? Frankish? an overlay of different institutions?

Pasquier argued that one had to learn to read known texts for their contradictions and silences and to find new texts close to the events "as guarantees." On gypsies and on tennis games in the fifteenth century, Pasquier could quote from "an old journal, fallen into my hands, written on paper by a Paris Theologian, who was careful to collect all the things he saw"; on Jeanne d'Arc, he could cite not only copies of her trial in two libraries but the original record itself, with all its seals and signatures, in his possession for four whole years. The resulting Recherches were not organized in a single chronological narrative but in Books, each held together by a common theme—political, ecclesiastical, literary, or cultural. Like Montaigne with his Essais, Pasquier kept revising and adding to them after his first edition of 1560, a project continuously in motion over the years.

How strong did Pasquier make his own claims to truth? Was History incarnate in the disjoint Books of the Recherches? His tone varied from the absolute certitude with which he condemned the Jesuits and their cabals against the Gallican church ("I [write thus] not for hate vowed against them... but for the love I bear my country") to the balanced weighing of the probabilities for competing interpretations with good "guarantees" behind them. At his most vehement, Pasquier could still stand back and reflect upon himself: for instance, he knew he sounded as if he were praising "our old Gauls" too much, but he did not mind so long as everything he said "conformed to the truth" and shook up accepted views.

But Pasquier had a grievance against certain historians of his day. It stemmed from his efforts to redefine his relations to authors and sources from the past. He cited and quoted them at length in French translation or in Latin and French both—at length, not by our standards but by those of sixteenth-century readers of history books. Some found this practice lacking in grace: "They said that most of those who have taught us to write history simply distilled from antiquity all they wished to communicate to people, without amusing themselves with such confirmation [by references and quotations], which was more in keep-

ing with the shadow of the School Room than with the light of History [of History’s Muse?—NZD]. Time refines works like gold: what today lacks some credence will tomorrow authorize itself, as has happened with the writings of ancient historians.” Others thought it a wise policy to confirm little-known antiquities by quotations, but was not Pasquier carrying it to “superstitious excess”?13

Pasquier was aware of the costs of quotation. For one, it left the writer vulnerable to challenge by readers: letting them know the sources and the basis of your reasoning gave them room to argue another view. This discomfort the author of the Recherches was willing to put up with. What bothered him was that fellow historians were taking the documents he had laboriously discovered and published in the first two Books of the Recherches—about the origins of parlements and of royal offices, for example—and using them as if they were their own finds. When reproached, they replied that “ancient books belonged to them as much as to me, forgetting . . . that, when gold has been purified from a mine, it is much easier to put to use.” He had no ill-will against those who acknowledged his enterprise, so he wrote to his friend Pierre Pithou, but those who were silent about him had committed “true theft” (“un vray larcin”). To prevent further theft, Pasquier withheld the rest of his Recherches from the printers for decades, allowing only trusted friends to see the growing manuscript. Meanwhile, he told the world his complaint by publishing his letter to Pithou, along with another one exposing the antics of self-styled “authors” who use the printing press to copy, abbreviate, or patch together the work of others and put their own names on the cover.”14

And then he changed his mind. In 1596, after thirty years and in a time of new hope that followed the end of the Wars of Religion, Pasquier ordered the printing of a fresh edition of the Recherches, many times its former size, to be followed by an even larger one a decade later. He had rethought his sense of property in his historical findings. An old man of seventy-eight, he informed his readers that people had followed in his footsteps and used his material. To those “had him done the honor to recognize it came from him, he gave it willingly and wanted it to be thought that it belonged to them, as if it were part of their own estate” (“de leur trefonds”). As for those

14 Pasquier, Les Recherches (1607), Book I, introduction: 2; Les Lettres d’Estienne Pasquier conseiller et advocaet general du Roy en la Chambre des Comptes de Paris (Paris, 1586), Book VIII, letter 1, 226‘-230‘; Book X, letter 7, 316‘-318‘. There were six re-editions of Books I and II of the Recherches from 1567 to 1594, the years when Pasquier was circulating the additional books only in manuscript (Thickett, Bibliographie, 32, 41).
who, out of "ungrateful ambition, borrowed from him, even transcrib­ing whole phrases word for word without accounting it," he pardoned them, for, no matter how much they took, he had much left for his private delight. Besides, "I am writing only for my France, not for myself." May my gift bring France profit and delight.\footnote{Les Recherches de la France, Revenuès et augmentées de quatre Livres (Paris, 1596); Recherches (1607), 2–3. The posthumous edition of 1621, assembled from Pasquier's library by his sons included three further Books as well as additions to the early ones.}

In a century when the joys and risks of printing were more and more apparent, Pasquier decided his independent labor had created a text in which he had property rights; he was willing to let others appropriate his work so long as they gave him credit for it but would rather limit its use than let it go to thieves. Once he had redefined his Recherches as a labor of delight, done for the higher cause of "our France," he could give it away without too many pangs, even to the ungrateful.

Some 160 years later, in 1764, two British historians were politely and formally corresponding about their strong differences over the interpre­tation of events in seventeenth-century England. By now, David Hume had published the final volumes of his History of England from the Invasion of Julius Caesar to the Revolution in 1688, while Catharine Sawbridge Macaulay had just brought out the first volume of her History of England from the Accession of James I to that of the Brunswick Line and had sent a copy to the Scottish philosopher-historian with her compliments.\footnote{David Hume, The History of England, from the Invasion of Julius Caesar to the Revolution in 1688, 8 vols. (London: Thomas Cadell, 1770); the first complete edition had appeared in 1762 in six volumes, published by Andrew Millar, Cadell's partner and predecessor. Catharine Macaulay, The History of England from the Accession of James I to that of the Brunswick Line, 8 vols. (London: J. Nourse, et al., 1763–83). George Macaulay, husband of Catharine Sawbridge Macaulay, to David Hume, 22 March 1764, asking if he had received his wife's book, in John Hill Burton, ed., Letters of Eminent Persons addressed to David Hume (Edinburgh and London, 1849), letter 20, 111–12.}

They disagreed, he said, "in some original principles," and went on to state his in a way that could only confirm Macaulay's belief in his Tory partiality: all forms of government, from monarchy to democracy, were "equally legal if established by custom and authority" and that meant there were "obligations to obedience and allegiance" toward the lawful monarchies of Elizabeth, James I, and Charles I. Macaulay was indeed a noble defender of liberty, but the seventeenth-century "partizans of that cause
Macaulay's answer, while expressing "all imaginable esteem for so great an ornament to the republic of letters," spelled out their divergence in a way that must have read to Hume like more "senseless clamour" from the Whigs. "Your position that all governments established by custom and authority carry with them obligations to submission and allegiance does, I am afraid, involve all reformers in unavoidable guilt, since opposition to established error must needs be opposition to authority . . . I think the arbitrary princes of the Stuart line took an effectual way to secure themselves from female opposers, since cropping off ears close to the head, slitting of noses, and branding of foreheads must needs be as formidable to women as Caesar's attack on the face was to the Roman petitmaîtres." 18

Hume and Macaulay were to differ in their views about the English revolutions and the crown until the end of their lives, but in several ways their careers as historians resemble each other. 19 Neither practiced their historian's art within the university walls: true, the University of Edinburgh had just instituted its first chair in history as Hume began his student years there in 1723, but when he applied for a professorship twenty years later (in philosophy, not history), he was refused for suspicion of "Heresy," "Skepticism," and "Atheism." As for Macaulay, women were excluded from Oxford and Cambridge, which she dismissed in return as mere "seminaries," where "the study of history is little cultivated." 20

History was still primarily a literary rather than an academic discipline and one which the flourishing business of printing and the expansion of readers' markets could make into a profitable venture. Hume's History of England, after poor sales for the first volume, had enormous and enduring success within a decade: as he phrased it, "the copy-money given me by the booksellers much exceeded any thing formerly known in England; I was become not only independent, but opulent." 21

Macaulay's *History of England* did very well from the start, accorded a reception, in the words of one review, "not less flattering to the ambition, than satisfactory to the interest of the writer." Booksellers vied to publish the volumes that she wrote between 1763 and 1771, and, although the response to later volumes was cooler, in the early years of the revolution her *History* went into French, just as Hume's had three decades before. 22

Both Hume and Macaulay had been touched by the "frenzy of renown" (to use Leo Braudy's apt phrase) in a century in which market sales and literary criticism were effacing the historic role of the patron. 23 The *European Magazine* said in 1783 that Macaulay had "experienced more of the extremes of adulation and obloquy than any one of her own sex in the literary world." Hume lived in the same see-saw climate. For Macaulay, the obloquy was associated perhaps with her radical political tracts but certainly with her second marriage in 1778 to a man twenty-seven years her junior: she was greeted with a charivari of pamphlets and remarks. 24 For Hume, the wrath was especially directed against the alleged godlessness of his philosophical writings and was spread over decades; at his very end, zealots were claiming he lied when he reported tranquillity in the face of death. 25 The question is how, in the theater of history publication, with its own back and forth between fame, obscurity, and abuse, Hume and Macaulay constructed their relation to Clio.

Hume approached history with skepticism: "The study of history confirms the reasoning of true philosophy." 26 Past events, known with

22 *European Magazine*, 4 (1783): 332–33; Donnelly, "Celebrated Mrs. Macaulay," 182. There are both quarto and octavo editions of Macaulay's *History*, and she had publishers in Dublin as well as London. Cadell, one of Macaulay's publishers, also had investment in Hume's *History* *Histoire d'Angleterre, depuis l'avènement de Jacques I jusqu'à la révolution*, par Catherine [sic] Macaulay Graham, traduite en français et . . . enrichie de notes par Mirabeau, 5 vols. (Paris, 1791–92).

23 On this whole process, see Braudy's important work, *The Frenzy of Renown*, especially 361–80.


25 Mossner, *Hume*, 597–99, 621–22. An example of the attack is [George Horne], *A Letter to Adam Smith, LL.D. on the Life, Death, and Philosophy of his Friend David Hume, Esq. By one of the People Called Christians* (Oxford, 1777), with further editions published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge as late as 1799.

26 On Hume as a historian, see Mossner, *Hume*, 301–11; David Fate Norton, "History
at least middle-level certainty, were needed as evidence for political and moral principles. And what an opportunity history offered for developing critical methods! One could take, for example, the opinion of a Mr. Carte that Perkin Warbeck was a true Plantagenet rather than a royal impostor in the late fifteenth century and refute it by rigorously evaluated testimony.\textsuperscript{27} Of course, Hume ultimately had to admit that his own prior views influenced his interpretation of the evidence, if only as he changed his mind and altered what he had said in early editions. He had initially prided himself on the impartiality of his \textit{History}, uninfluenced by "present power, interest, authority, and the cry of popular prejudices," but, rereading his historical authors, he realized that his criticism of James I and Charles I for levying taxes without consent of Parliament smacked of "Whig Rancour." He went through his text making, so he said, "above a hundred alterations . . . all of them invariably to the Tory side." At least he did this while the Whigs were in power, so he could not be accused of seeking patronage or place.\textsuperscript{28}

Macaulay approached history with belief, religious and especially political—indeed, Caroline Robbins has shown her to be an important figure in republican circles in the reign of George III.\textsuperscript{29} A righteous God had planned a world of ultimate human perfectability through the use of reason. Macaulay took up her pen to defend "the cause of

---


liberty” against those who, out of neglect, party prejudice, or selfish ambition, had falsified the past and insulted the memory of the illustrious resisters of Stuart tyranny. The historian served liberty by digesting “voluminous collections” and giving the public a “true and accurate report of their sense.” It was in gathering sources, rather than in a critical assessment of authors, that Macaulay saw her rightful labor: she intended to provide a “just information of facts,” “uncontrovertible argument, founded on fact.” Her footnotes contain references to manuscripts and tracts in the British Museum, to which Hume, reading mostly in the Advocates’ Library in Edinburgh, came late, if at all.

Although Macaulay did not share Hume’s worry about deciding what a fact was, she did care as he did about being “impartial” and “disinterested,” that is, not yielding to party spirit in interpreting events and characters. Her treatment of Charles I was, she thought, a case in point. She had made convincing and justifiable the reasons of those who put him to death yet had tried “to do justice to that part of his conduct which [she] thought truly great.” And then, echoing a phrase of Hume, she wrote, “I shed many tears whilst I was writing his catastrophe.”

Skeptic and believer—how did Hume and Macaulay respond to other historians, to rivals, or to those with whom they disagreed? Hume’s reactions were a combination of sarcasm, jealousy, and good sportsmanship—ultimately allowing a relatively unimpeded flow of history books as his friend Adam Smith wanted a relatively unimpeded flow of commodities. Hume characterized John Dalrymple’s Memoirs of

31 Macaulay, History of England, 1: x, 2; 6: vii. Robbins, Commonwealth, 15, 267. Macaulay was less sanguine about the public judging “facts” aright when she published her sixth volume than when she published her first: in 1763, she thought that individuals might err in assessing facts but “the public judgment is infallible” (1: x); in 1781, she realized how hard it was for “uncontrovertible argument founded on fact . . . to influence the minds of a nation in favour of a democratic form of government, who from the beginning of time have been under the rule of regal sway” (6: vii). On Hume’s connection with the Advocates’ Library and his consultation of manuscripts in the British Museum, see Mossner, Hume, 249–55, 316, 395, 401. On Hume’s attitude toward “research” scholarship (“I have inserted no original Papers, and enter’d into no Detail of minute, uninteresting Facts”) and his justification for “rewriting” English history when so many historical “monuments” already existed, see ibid., 316 and Hume’s letter to Horace Walpole in Grieß, Letters, 1: 284–85, letter 152.
32 Macaulay, History of England, 6: i, xii–xiii. Hume, Life, 17–19, on the reaction to the first volume of his History: “I was assailed by one cry of reproach . . . Whig and Tory . . . patriot and courtier, united against the man who had presumed to shed a generous tear for the fate of Charles I and the earl of Stratford.”
33 Hume’s ideas on free commercial exchange are found in his Political Discourses of
Great Britain in letters to his publisher as “ranting, bouncing,” full of “Antitheses and Rant and Whiggery”; since the publisher had paid Dalrymple so much for the Memoirs, he would have to pay “the equivalent of a parliamentary Subsidy” to get another volume from him, Hume. As for William Robertson’s History of Scotland, Hume found the work of “uncommon Merit” and helped its author demand a high price from the publisher, to whom he also wrote, “it will be an Amusement to the Reader to compare our Method of treating the same Subject.” He praised the book wherever he went, dealing with his envy when Robertson’s History did much better than his own latest volume by defining him as a friend and protégé and by periodic teasing: I saw a pound of raisins wrapped up by a grocer in “a leaf of your History,” he wrote Robertson, or “Here I sit near the historical summit of Parnassus . . . and you have the impudence to squeeze yourself by me.”

And what of Hume on Macaulay? He was better prepared than most to have a woman for a serious rival. Had he not said in an early essay that “there is nothing which I would recommend more earnestly to my female readers than the study of history”? Had he not already found the bluestocking Elizabeth Montagu “a lady of great distinction”? 1752 (“Of Commerce”). For his reaction to the publication of The Wealth of Nations, see his letter in 1776 to Adam Smith in Letters, 2: 311, letter 517; and Mossner, Hume, 270-71. Hume, History, 2: 529-31. Hume to William Strahan, 11 March and 24 March 1771, in Letters, 2: 238, 242, letters 454–55. When the second volume of Dalrymple’s Memoirs of Great Britain was published in 1773, Hume wrote the publisher “that it gives me great Satisfaction to find that there is not one single Mistake in my History, either great or small, which it gives me occasion to correct.” He has, however, something to correct in Dalrymple’s work (Hume to Strahan, 20 March 1773, in Letters, 2: 278, letter 489.)


Hume, “Of the Study of History,” published in 1741 in Essays Moral and Political and withdrawn by Hume from editions of the Essays after 1760 as “frivolous”; reprinted in Norton and Popkin, Hume, 35–39. Hume to Rev. Hugh Blair, 6 October 1763, in Letters, 1: 404, letter 217; Mossner, Hume, 395. Hume’s attitude toward Macaulay was surely more respectful of her qualities than that of his friend, the painter Alan Ramsay, who sent Hume early news of Macaulay’s first volume: “Somebody under the name of Mrs. Catharine Macculey has written a romance, called ‘James the First,’ the secret design of which is to abuse you and me, and all the other people of consequence, whom she calls the creatures of a court, and the tools of tyranny. I am meditating revenge . . . What if we should bring about a match betwixt this woman (if there be such a woman) and Patriot Wilkes? Were it not a consummation devoutly to be wished? I think the patriotic invectives, the kicks and the cuffs, that the spirit of liberty would produce de part et d’autre, would not only revenge us, but would give the whole parish more true insight into politics than all your essays put together” (Alan Ramsay to David Hume, 8 November 1763, in Burton, Letters of Eminent Persons, 29–30).
Thus, when Macaulay sent him her first volume, he could close his letter to her in 1764 “expressing my great esteem of your history” and then could find himself troubled by her success. As one observer wrote: “Nothing ever gave Hume more real Vexation than the Strictures made upon his History in the House of Lords by the great Lord Chatham [William Pitt]. They were indeed carried to an extraordinary length when Mrs. McCauly, as an Historian was preferred to him, and her constitutional Writings, were declared to be the only Antidote to his Poison.” 37 Hume published no answer to her writings, for he had long before determined never to answer anyone in print. Instead, he wondered to his publisher about the high sales of her History despite its “Whiggery”; he commented with some satisfaction to Robertson that “the Sanhedrim at Mrs. Macaulay’s condemns you as little less a friend to government and monarchy than myself”; he noted, not long before his death in 1776, that “her Muse now seems to be mute.” 38

In fact, Macaulay’s Muse was not silenced—she had recently published two political tracts—and before long, new volumes of her History appeared, in which she again played herself off against Hume. 39 Macaulay’s public reactions to him and to other historians with whom she disagreed were efforts at transcendence, that is, efforts to stand above private rivalry and speak only of history’s higher goals. (Indeed, the private was a dangerous arena for her: she knew what happened “when personal invective supplies the place of argument, and the reputation of authors are attacked in order to decry their works.” 40 ) In a preface published in 1781, with Hume in his grave for several years, she gave her assessment. Hume was a man of “genius and profound sagacity,” who could have stood “at the head of all our historians.”

40 Macaulay, History of England from the Accession, 6: xiv. She goes on, in what is surely a reference to the anonymous pamphlets in 1779 ridiculing her for her second marriage, to talk of rising above difficult situations: “In this case, an individual . . . must look down with contempt on the angry crowd, nor suffer their fierce and loud clamours, in any respect, to divert him from pursuing the grand object of his honest ambition.”
But, either because he feared the enemies he would rouse if he wrote an impartial history or because, as she thought more likely, of the “prejudices he had entertained,” his history, “whilst it serves as an elegant pastime for the hours of leisure or idleness, leaves the reader perfectly ignorant as to characters, motives and often facts.” His work was enjoying “an unrivalled popularity,” with dire consequences for the principles of the revolution and the public cause. Yet was this really her final image of Hume? How else did the polite exchange of 1764, memorializing a mutual esteem between her and the philosopher-historian, get published in a 1783 journal if not by her hand?

When it came to their own fame and renown, Hume and Macaulay pictured themselves and their presence in their historical writings rather differently. Hume was very frank about his desire for renown, never felt it was compromised by his simultaneous desire for income from his publications, and relativized both appetites by light self-mockery. He could joke with Robertson about being crowded at Parnassus and insist that the fight between their history books would make less brouhaha than a current boxing match. When beseeched by his publisher to do a final volume for his History (“it is the only thing wanting to fill up the Measure of your Glory as the Great Historian and Philosopher of the Eighteenth Century”), he could decline, “I’m too old, too fat, too lazy, and too rich.” Similarly, he resisted for some time his publisher’s urging that the History include his portrait: “a superfluous expense,” he thought, the money better spent on print and paper. When the portrait finally appeared in the 1770 edition—eighteen years after the first volume—it had few traditional symbols of renown but just two books, marked History and Philosophy, and two quills.

Not long before Hume died, he recorded his sentiments about reputation in a brief autobiographical text—My Own Life—which he wanted appended to all future editions of his works. A self-portrait worthy of the author of the Treatise of Human Nature, it presents Hume as seized early on “with a passion for literature,” which shifts to “my love of literary fame, my ruling passion.” But the narrative is mostly

---

41 Macaulay, History of England from the Accession, 6: vi. In her next volume, she attacked Hume strongly for his “ridiculous charge of corruption” against Algernon Sidney: Hume’s “partiality on the side of the court in this part of his history is a greater disgrace to his admirable genius and profound sagacity than any other page of his historical writings”; History of England from the Accession, 7: 494.

42 Hume to Robertson, March? 1759, in Letters, 1: 300-01, letter 163; Mossner, Hume, 555-56.


44 Hume to Adam Smith, 3 May 1776, and Hume to Strahan, 8 June 1776, in Letters, 2: 318, letter 522; 2: 323, letter 525.
made up of disappointments and mortifications: books "deadborn from
the press," fallen, ignored. The first volume of the History "sinks into
oblivion" after an initial outcry of indignation. The second does better,
but the third is greeted with hostile "clamour," the reign of Elizabeth
being found "particularly obnoxious." Hume refuses to be discouraged
and the story moderates into some success, as he finds he is making
money from his books. He ends asking the reader to decide if his
vanity is misplaced. 45 My Own Life is one of Hume's most character-
istic performances: his posthumous reputation is assured each time a
reader picks up an edition (and his publisher added laurel to the por-
trait), but that edition will always carry with it his ironic tale about the
love of Fame.

Catharine Macaulay presented her desire for reputation as undiluted
by hope for material gain and as wholly given over to the cause of
liberty. Her first volume included verses taken from the Scotsman
James Thomson, in which the poet says his Muse must serve the
Godess of Liberty. Should she sell her work (Thomson had written
"song," Macaulay changed it to "WORK") to Liberty's foes, may it
sink into oblivion. 46 When Macaulay's volume is then given "favorable
reception," she tells readers she is grateful on behalf of the "friends
of Liberty." That she drove a hard bargain with her publishers and lived
with some extravagance led one of those radical friends—the eminent
Thomas Hollis—to comment privately, "It would be a sad case to write
of Liberty . . . at a price." But Hollis respected her enough to help
her plan a frontispiece for her third volume in 1767, associating her
renown with republicanism. She is depicted in elegant Roman profile
as Libertas, a replica of an ancient Roman coin in honor of the revo-
lutionary Lucius Junius Brutus, and framed by a Roman victor's wreath
of oak leaves. Underneath her portrait is the reverse of the coin,
showing Brutus's own sons being led off to execution because they
conspired with the deposed king, Tarquin. 47

45 My Own Life in The History of England, from the Invasion of Julius Caesar to the
Revolution of 1688 (London: T. Cadell, 1792), v--xv. Also reprinted in Mossner, Hume,
Appendix A.
Thomson With his Last Corrections and Improvements (London, 1762), 249–50. Macau-
lay's Modest Plea for the Property of Copyright (Bath and London, 1774) argues for a
decent reward for "literary labours" and the possibility of providing for one's posterity,
but she also defends copyright because it allows writers to be free of dependence and a
venal pen.
47 Macaulay, History of England from the Accession, 2: Advertissement, 10 Jan 1765.
On Thomas Hollis's comments about and aid to Macaulay, see Donnelly, "Celebrated
Mrs. Macaulay," 182; he was an important republican and defender of liberty in the
American colonies (Robbins, Commonwealthman, chaps. 7–8). The portrait, dated 1767,
was designed by I. B. Cipriani and engraved by I. Basire for the printing in London,
A dozen years later, another portrait of Macaulay appeared, more daring in its representation of her relation to her subject. The frontispiece to her volume about the eighteenth century, *The History of England from the Revolution to the Present Time in a Series of Letters to a Friend*, it depicts her standing erect against a classical landscape. Next to her, a stone is engraved with worthy sentiments: "Government a power delegated for the happiness of mankind, conducted by wisdom, justice, and mercy." Her hand holds her quill; her elbow rests on the five existing volumes of her *History of England*.48 She is Clio, her own muse; she is Liberty; she is Catharine Macaulay. These elisions, which have important precedents in self-representation by artistic and literary women,49 have a double potentiality. On the one hand, they can obscure the tension between the living historian and the eternal body of history, making her prophetic or indignant rather than self-correcting. On the other, they can internalize that tension in a creative way, reminding the historian of a transcendent task and personal responsibility. Catharine Macaulay practiced sometimes one mode, sometimes the other.

On the stage of eighteenth-century historical production, Hume and Macaulay each helped relieve "the frenzy of renown," Hume by show-
ing its roots in the passions and laughing at its vicissitudes. Macaulay by insisting it be linked to a high goal beyond the self.

Let us move forward once again 160 years. We are in the familiar landscape of history as a university subject, of history as a profession, of history journals, learned societies, and the rest. We are going to pause in the 1930s, when Marc Bloch was publishing reviews of the work of Eileen Power in the journal he edited with Lucien Febvre, the Annales d’histoire économique et sociale. As always with his reviews, Bloch used them to talk about the general shape of historical endeavor and where it might go. In 1933, a new volume of the Cambridge Medieval History was at issue, along with other recent works of a synthetic nature. Bloch remarked that the Annales, with its stress on comparative history, was not going to complain about “a taste for large horizons,” but he hoped that good national histories, which were essential for comparison, would not be lost sight of along the way. Eileen Power’s chapter, “Peasant Life and Rural Conditions (c. 1100 to c. 1500),” he found “solid and elegantly presented,” but, “constructed rather like a great painting, it perhaps does not do sufficient justice either to the great transformations common to all of the West or to regional contrasts.”

In 1934, it was the turn of Studies in English Trade in the Fifteenth Century, edited by Power and Michael Postan. Here Bloch had no reservations. He liked the fact that the volume emerged from the collective endeavor of a London seminar and wished that the organization of higher education in France allowed scholars to work in similar groupings. He liked the way the customs accounts had been put to use to give a precise and wholly new picture of the character of the exchange economy. He thought Power’s essay on “The Wool Trade” and Sylvia Thrupp’s on “The Grocers of London” provided a remarkable portrait of the local structure of economic life at the end of the Middle Ages.

From the other side of the Channel came a similar response to Bloch. Power was on the editorial board of the Economic History Review, in whose pages R. H. Tawney marveled at Bloch’s new book, Les Car-


actères originaux de l’histoire rurale française, as its combination of “mastery of specialist research with the ability . . . to elucidate the significant problems of agrarian history.” By 1936, Bloch was collaborating with the Review, sending over bibliographies on the economic history of France, and, not long after that, Power helped arrange his Cambridge lectures on feudalism and won Bloch’s cooperation for the new Cambridge Economic History of Europe. When the first volume appeared in 1941, Eileen Power was dead, snatched away the year before at fifty-one, but, despite the war, Bloch’s chapter titled “The Rise of Dependent Cultivation and Seigniorial Institutions” had reached her hands in time, as had an essay on English villages by American historian Nellie Neilson. When the second volume came out after the war, Bloch, of course, was also gone, but, as Postan said, “His last letter to the editors, sent through clandestine channels a few months before he was shot by the Gestapo, contained enquiries and suggestions about [the project].”

It is these two figures, Marc Bloch and Eileen Power, who make up my last pair, to be looked at as they moved through their careers and staked their positions within their discipline. Since both were innovators and reformers, the issue of historical succession is a central one: how did they relate to their teachers, against whom they may have rebelled? whom did they define as co-reformers? what kind of heirs did they expect?

Descendant of an old Jewish family from Alsace and Lorraine, son of a professor of Roman history at Lyon and Paris, Marc Bloch was no newcomer to the university world. He studied at the Ecole Normale Supérieure and heard Charles-Victor Langlois and Charles Seignobos, those eminent figures, lecture on history as a science of documentary criticism and classification of social facts; he studied at Leipzig and heard Karl Bücher talk about the distinctive characteristics of primitive economies. After this, it was research in Paris for his thesis, lycée teaching, war service, and then Bloch was given a post at the Faculty

---


of Arts at Strasbourg, where he forged the friendship with Lucien Febvre that was given expression in 1929 in their new journal, the *Annales d’histoire économique et sociale*. Rejected in his candidacy at the Collège de France—due to anti-Semitism, so Bloch always believed—he was in 1936 named professor of economic history at the Sorbonne, the institution from which his father had retired years before.54

Eileen Power was the first in her family to be part of the university world.55 Her mother died when she was young, her father was cut off from the family much of the time, and she was the responsible oldest of three sisters. Educated at Girton College Cambridge during the years when new stress was being placed on advanced research, she received a first class in her historical examinations in 1910 and went off to Paris for a year at the Sorbonne and the Ecole des Chartes, including study with Charles-Victor Langlois. After two years on a research scholarship at the London School of Economics, she was back at Girton as director of historical studies from 1913 to 1920. Her mentor at Cambridge during those years was George Gordon Coulton of St. John’s College, that energetic gatherer of data about medieval life, religion, and customs, who thought “clearer facts” and the denunciation of error the historian’s main charge. It was for his series, the Cambridge Studies in Medieval Life and Thought, that she prepared her great economic and social monograph, *Medieval English Nunneries*.56
Her manuscript on the nuns finished, she had an adventure that had as much impact on her thought as Bloch’s experience in World War I had on his, and more impact on her career. She spent a year in 1920–21 on a traveling fellowship in India, Burma, China, and Java. In India, she had a shock of recognition: here was the medieval society in all its complexity that she had been studying for the past twelve years. In Java, she began to see how a dance or puppet show could compress within it a whole cultural style and how old and new historical forms lived in tension. China, to which her heart was “irrevocably given,” was striking for its imperviousness to economic change (although its farmers, she said, were “the most skilled in the world”) and the rationality of its intellectual life.\footnote{Eileen Power, \textit{Report to the Trustees of the Albert Kahn Travelling Fellowships} (September 1920 to September 1921). The microfilm of this printed report in the University of Toronto Library (Microfilm no. 426) includes two letters from Power to Coulton: the first, written from Girton College, tells him she has been awarded a Kahn fellowship, thanks him for his “testimonial,” and says she is going “to slave at the nuns” to get them to press before she leaves.}

She returned with a deepened sense of what civilizations are and how to describe them, and with a commitment to comparison as a historical tool. She resigned her post at the women’s college, accepted a lectureship at the London School of Economics, an institution with both men and women on its staff and as its students since its beginnings, and became a close collaborator of one of the School’s new readers, R. H. Tawney.\footnote{Lord Beveridge has written a somewhat chatty history of the School during Power’s years there, \textit{The London School of Economics and Its Problems, 1919–1937} (London, 1960). Power was not the first Girton graduate to join its faculty: Lilian Tomm Knowles had had a post since 1904. A major collaborative project of Tawney and Power was \textit{Tudor Economic Documents}, 3 vols. (London, 1924); Power is thanked in the introduction to the first edition (1926) of Tawney’s \textit{Religion and the Rise of Capitalism} for having read the manuscript. On the importance of their relationship to Tawney, see Ross Terrill, \textit{R. H. Tawney and His Times: Socialism as Fellowship} (Cambridge, Mass., 1973), 66–67, 69, 82, 107.}

In the next two decades, as lecturer and then professor of history at the School; as leader with Postan of a celebrated economic history seminar at the Institute of Historical Research in London; as secretary of the new Economic History Society; as author, reviewer, and editor; and as Ford’s lecturer in English history at Oxford (“the only woman so far to hold that position,” Tawney reminded people), Eileen Power was one of the creators of a new kind of social and economic history in England.\footnote{Eileen Power, in the \textit{DNB}, 1931–40, 718. On the varieties of historical work being done chaps. 32–34; and Gerald Christianson, “G. G. Coulton: The Medieval Historian as Controversialist,” \textit{Catholic Historical Review}, 57 (1971): 421–41. His general preface to his series promised yearly errata sheets responding to all queries about “errors of fact” sent in by readers or reviewers; Eileen Power, \textit{Medieval English Nunneries, c. 1275–1535} (Cambridge, 1922), v–vi.}
The historical practice that Bloch and Power wished to inspire was in many ways alike, in a few ways different.\textsuperscript{60} To begin with, they had similar targets to attack: both were critical of a rural history that confined itself to establishing authentic charters and grants, describing the legal relations between lord and serf, and adding a bit of local color, rather than moving on to agriculture, estate management, rural trade, social domination, and peasant communities. Both thought history must be comparative if it was to have any hope for establishing causes, repeatable connections, and modifying conditions. For Bloch, comparison undermined our assumptions about what was "natural," for Power, about what was socially "habitual." Both thought the past and the present should be in constant exchange, generating questions for historians and perspectives, if not judgments, on the contemporary world. Both thought history needed strong interdisciplinary connections to offer new source material, or relevant factors (like climate and soil), or modes of interpretation with which historians were not familiar. Power's links were especially with the economists and sociologists at the London School of Economics; she hoped that in return historians could furnish evidence that, combined with theirs, might lead "to the establishment of laws of social behavior." Bloch's interdisciplinary links were informal rather than institutional and stretched beyond hers to matters of language and ritual; since history for him was, rather, "a science of change, of differences," it suggested possibilities, not laws.\textsuperscript{61}

Here we come to a final contrast in their hopes for renewal. If both


wanted to tell the history of social groups, Power's aims extended to the history of one group that Bloch never considered: the women of different social estates, who had interested her since her first research days at the London School of Economics. Moreover, Power was concerned (as Febvre was to be as well) about a social history that seemed too abstract, vague, and general. Her solution was *Medieval People*—a book in which the richly documented cast of characters, men and women both, mediate between Max Weber's ideal types and G. G. Coulton's everyday peasants.62

With these programs for change, how did Bloch and Power deal with their own teachers and with those who would come after them? To one group of forebears Bloch felt easily akin. His thesis, *Rois et serfs*, he dedicated to is father: "A mon père, son élève." Old Gustave Bloch, at seventy-two, was then finishing his last book, a study of the Roman empire. But, in the acknowledgments to *Rois et serfs*, a second name emerges, Christian Pfister, which, Bloch remarked, "would have been inscribed at the opening of these pages if . . . I had not felt I should dedicate my thesis to another of my masters who has been inscribed at the opening of these pages if . . . I had not felt I should dedicate my thesis to another of my masters who has been teaching me for an even longer time." Pfister was his professor at Paris and then his dean at Strasbourg: "How much I owe to his advice, to his inexhaustible goodness, and to his method and precision." When Pfister died some years later, Bloch once again placed him in the status of a father—Pfister and Gustave Bloch had taught courses in the same ill-lighted Paris classroom—adding that Pfister was one of those who had the right to have inscribed on his tomb "Veritatem dilexi" ("I loved the truth"), the very phrase that Bloch wished in 1941 might be engraved on his own ("Veritatem dilexit," "He loved the truth").63

This doubling of historical collaboration and family ties occurs else-

---


Presidential Address

where. Les Rois thaumaturges of 1932 had no dedication—perhaps Bloch thought a book on the royal touch for scrofula would not make a good gift—but his two prefaces acknowledged, first, the contributions of Lucien Febvre and another Strasbourg colleague, “who will find so much of themselves in these pages,” and, next, the aid of his physician brother and of his late father. In many ways, the interdisciplinary team of the Annales appears to be a sodality of French brothers. (The main exception for Bloch was his wife, who served as his secretary, assistant, and reader of all his manuscripts. Even though numerous books by French women were reviewed in the pages of the Annales, only one female historian contributed an essay to it in the seventeen years of its existence. They were not always brothers who agreed: Febvre found Bloch’s Feudal Society too sociologically deterministic; Bloch found Febvre’s Rabelais too preoccupied with the scholarly thesis it was trying to refute rather than attending directly to “the historical reality” of the Renaissance writer. Nonetheless, in 1941, Bloch could write to Febvre about his manuscript on The Historian’s Craft in the language that Montaigne had used about his dear friend La Boetie: “Of the many ideas [in this book], I wouldn’t know how to decide in all honesty which come from you, which from me, and which from the two of us.”


65 Febvre on the role of “Madame Marc Bloch” (Simone Vidal Bloch) in Marc Bloch, Apologie pour l’histoire ou métier d’historien (hereafter, Métier d’historien) (Paris, 1949), 107; and see also further information in Weber, “Bloch,” 75. Bloch did not acknowledge his wife’s role in his existing publications, but Febvre said that, if he had lived, he would surely have dedicated a future work to her. Thérèse Sclafert, a professor of history at the Ecole des Jeunes Filles at Fontenay-aux-Roses, has an article in the first volume (1929) of the Annales. Bloch speaks with some approval of her thèse d’état, a geographical and economic study of Le Haut-Dauphiné au moyen âge, and other works by her in a review article in Annales d’histoire économique et sociale, 2 (1930): 98–99. Sclafert was still part of the Annales school in 1959, when her Cultures en Haute-Provence: Déboisements et pâturages au moyen âge was published in the SEVPEN series Les Hommes et la Terre. It may be that most of the women historians then publishing books were trained as archivists and were producing precisely that kind of rural history to which Bloch objected. The only other woman writing for the Annales was Lucie Varga, a refugee from Austria, who contributed an ethnographic study of an Austrian valley (Annales d’histoire économique et sociale, 8 [1936]) and an interesting account of the German support for Nazism (9 [1937]).

66 Febvre’s review of Bloch’s La Société féodale in Annales d’histoire sociale, 2 (1940): 39–43; Bloch’s 1943 letter to Febvre about Le Problème de l’incroyance au XVIIe siècle: La Religion de Rabelais in Annales d’histoire sociale, 7, 1 (1945): 28–29; Bloch’s appreciation of Febvre in May, 1941, Métier d’historien, vii. On their disagreement, see the interesting article by Burguière, “La Notion de ‘mentalités.’” Bloch planned a characteristic double dedication to Métier d’historien: it was to be dedicated to the memory of his late mother, and the letter to Febvre was to be included “by way of dedication” (“en manière de dédicace”).
Bloch also expressed gratitude toward forebears whose historical practice he did not follow in all regards, as in his dedication of *Feudal Society* to Ferdinand Lot, but the real test for his relation to elders was in what he had to say about Langlois and Seignobos, that is, those whose systems he had been trying to supplant. His appreciation for Langlois had been courteous but restrained in the acknowledgments for his thesis, and in his obituary for his former teacher in 1929 are already the reservations (somewhat unfair ones, we may note) that Bloch later developed in *The Historian’s Craft*. That enormous erudition, all those useful studies of royal documents and summaries of medieval tales, and yet an ironic detachment from discovering the great and varied “currents of human life” hidden within them. Numerous implications for social structure and economics in his source materials, yet always a political angle, even when he was talking about the origins of the nobility. Outwardly a rigorous judge of fact, Langlois carried a well of skepticism inside, so Bloch thought; history had become for Langlois “an aesthetic game” of sorting documents, and he had renounced the delicate task of interpreting them. In a 1942 letter to Febvre, Bloch put the contrast more simply. Certainly, poor Father Seignobos was no imbecile, or Charles V either. “But how far we are from them! If it were only in our solutions or efforts at solutions, that would be nothing. But it’s even in our problems!”

In *The Historian’s Craft*, Bloch found a good way to state that difference. The query with which it opens—“Tell me, Daddy, what is the use of history?”—is identified as a question that Seignobos had found “idle”; Seignobos’ view that “it is useful to ask oneself ques-

68 Marc Bloch, *Rois et serfs*, 14; obituary for Charles-Victor Langlois in *Annales d’histoire économique et sociale*, 1 (1929): 583–84. Bloch was exaggerating his differences from his teacher: Langlois’ *Lectures historiques* of 1912 includes essays on serfs with material drawn from literary sources. His retelling of medieval stories, though it added no commentary whatsoever, was motivated by the desire to go beyond political and administrative history and find something of “the sentiments of people of the Middle Ages” (Langlois, *La Société française au XIIIe siècle d’après dix romans d’aventure* [Paris, 1904], i). Both social and intellectual topics were included by Langlois and Seignobos in their schematic “general classification of historical facts” (*Introduction aux études historiques*, 201–03).
69 Bloch to Febvre, 17 August 1941, in *Annales d’histoire sociale*, 7, 1 (1945): 31. “Charles V” was the nickname Langlois’ former students gave Charles-Victor. Bloch also included Durkheim in this distancing—“Durkheim n’était, certes, pas un imbécile”—and took issue with his sociological approach in *Mé tiers d’historien*. What had once been a fertile influence was now outmoded and too abstract. On Durkheim’s influence on Bloch, see Perrin, “Oeuvre historique,” 184; and Burguière, “Mentalités chez M. Bloch,” 338–39.
tions, but very dangerous to answer them” is found lacking in courage before the challenge of discovering what kind of a “human science” history might be. Still, he calls Seignobos his “cher maître,” says how much his education owed to the teaching and scholarship of both him and Langlois, and goes on: “But they not only taught us that the historian’s first duty is to be sincere, they also did not conceal the fact that the very progress of our studies is based on the inevitable opposition (‘la contradiction nécessaire’) between generations of workers. Therefore I shall be keeping faith with their teaching in criticizing them most freely wherever I deem it useful, just as I wish that one day my students will criticize me in their turn.”

This is the stance—asserting the dialectic of change and his own fallibility—that allowed Bloch to maintain the distinction between history’s two bodies. Thus he cold demolish 900 pages of pretentious publication on the Abbey of Saint Denis by archivist Germaine Lebel as careless reporting of a small number of note cards—“and this is how one puts books together!”—partly because he felt he had been frank about the limitations of his own work. He told readers of his *Rois thaumaturges* that he was publishing it with its omissions rather than keeping it forever in folders and would be grateful if they would send him corrections and additions. His *Caractères originaux* he presented as a set of hypotheses about French rural history, adding that, “when the time comes for my own work to be superseded by studies of deeper penetration, I shall be well rewarded if confrontation with my false conjectures has made history learn the truth about herself.” *Feudal Society* brought with it a reminder of “the uncertainty of our state of knowledge”; but, since history was “a science in movement,” he hoped he would whet the appetite of some young researchers.

70 Bloch, *Mé tiers d’historien*, ix, xv–xvi, and 109 n. 1. For the most part, I follow here the translation by Peter Putnam in Marc Bloch, *The Historian’s Craft*, with introduction by Joseph R. Strayer (New York, 1953), 3, 15–17. Bloch added somewhat disingenuously (3 n. 1) that the Langlois and Seignobos *Introduction aux études historiques* is “justly famous” and that his book, “arranged upon a different and, in certain of its parts, a much less fully developed plan does not by any means pretend to replace [it].” Interestingly enough, at the very same time that Bloch was beginning his work on *The Historian’s Craft*, Charles Seignobos, then aged eighty-seven, was writing his old friend Ferdinand Lot about a new book he hoped to do on the “principes de la méthode historique” (letter dated June, 1941). He thought that, for a quarter of a century, no serious reflection had been done on historical method (H. E. Barnes’s book he found mediocre, and he said nothing of Bloch, Febvre, and the *Annales*). The project he outlined has the same structure and argument as his 1891 book with Langlois (R. Fawtier, “La Dernière lettre de Charles Seignobos à Ferdinand Lot,” *Revue historique*, 210 [1953]: 1–12).

Bloch's actual word here was not "researchers" but "workers," "travailleurs." It was a word he preferred, a word used by Febvre and Bloch in the first number of the Annales, a word he used against Friedrich Meinecke in his review in 1939 of Die Entstehung des Historismus. " 'Historicism' or historians' work?" Bloch asked, and, while admiring some of Meinecke's characterizations, he expressed astonishment at a view of historical thought that saw it reaching perfection in Ranke's day with nothing to come after, and at a presentation of the "spirit" of historical science that did not consider the development of its techniques. It was, of course, as an artisan that Bloch was to present himself in The Historian's Craft, a carpenter's journeyman, who knew his tools and had thought about his tasks.\footnote{\textit{A nos lecteurs}, \textit{Annales d'histoire économique et sociale}, 1 (1929): 1; Marc Bloch, "Historisme' ou travail d'Historiens?", \textit{Annales d'histoire sociale}, 1 (1939): 429–30; \textit{Métier d'historien}, xvii.}

It is harder to uncover Eileen Power's self-image as historian, for in print she was reserved about herself and her connections. She seems to have saved her own voice for commenting directly on her wool traders, nuns, and peasants, while her discussions of scholarly method were impersonal. Surely, it is significant that from the first she called herself Eileen Power on her title pages, rather than following the contemporary English practice of using only initials; E. E. Power might have led her to be referred to, as was Dr. S. Thrupp in some of her first reviews, as "he."\footnote{Her full name was Eileen Edna le Poer Power. For reviews of Sylvia Thrupp's contribution to \textit{Studies in English Trade in the Fifteenth Century} in which Dr. S. Thrupp is thought a man: V. J. Galbraith in \textit{Economica}, n.s., 1 (1934): 349–50; and M. Bloch in \textit{Annales d'histoire économique et sociale}, 6 (1934): 317.}

In regard to her two teachers, Coulton and Langlois, she was less directly critical of them than was Bloch and slyer in letting them know that she had struck off on her own path. Coulton, who was thirty-one years her senior, she teased: "I observe," she wrote to him in 1922, "that \textit{The New Statesman} in its Autumn Booklist has entered to be what I presume to be my nuns under the title G. G. Coulton, \textit{Studies in Medieval Life and Thought}: a view of the comparative importance of mother to obstetrician, which looks like 'another injustice to women!' " Her later reviews of his work were favorable on the whole, spelling out what he did and did not do, and chiding him lightly for "the bee in his bonnet," that is, the polemical concerns that sometimes got in the way of his honey. In her inaugural address on social and economic history, she praised his "illuminating studies," noting that they had different goals from those she was advocating, but "social history is a wide subject."\footnote{Power to Coulton, 9 October 1922, attached to her \textit{Report to the Trustees}. She also} As for Langlois, who must have thought
her *Medieval People* departed too far from the intention of its sources and was too much of a popular "history book," in 1928 Power dedicated to him her English translation and annotation of a fourteenth-century text, saying that she would "always be grateful for having been his pupil." But what was the text? *Le Ménagier de Paris*, the domestic instructions of a Parisian householder to his young wife—a far cry from the sober moral treatises that Langlois had summed up in his collections.75

As for her women teachers, Power did not mention them, and one wonders whether she did not feel as motherless in the university world as she had been in her childhood. The forebears that emerge in her writing are distant ones: Madame Eglentyne, Chaucer's worldly prioress, whose equivalent she kept finding in her sources, and the learned and independent Christine de Pizan, who often serves as her commentator on the situation of medieval women.76 Close at hand, however, she had sisters, not only the biological sister with whom she wrote a book on children but her friends from Girton, whom she thanked in *Medieval English Nunneries* and in later books for "faithful criticism." *Medieval People* was dedicated to "my colleagues and students at Girton College Cambridge, 1913–1920," followed by a quotation from *Piers Plowman*, in which William Langland celebrates the cloister and the school as places for ease of soul, books, "buxommesse," and love for those who learn.77


76 A manuscript image of Madame Eglentyne is on the cover of *Medieval English Nunneries*, and the book closes with Chaucer’s verses. Power’s chapter on nuns in *Medieval People* is based on Madame Eglentyne as a type. Christine de Pizan is cited in both these texts but figures centrally as a commentator and source in Power’s essay on “The Position of Women” and in *Medieval Women*, the posthumous book edited by M. M. Postan.

77 Power collaborated with her sister Rhoda Power on a book entitled *Boys and Girls of History* (Cambridge, 1926). *Medieval English Nunneries* was dedicated to her Girton friend, M. G. Jones. Jones is thanked again in the preface to *Medieval People*, as is also Miss H. M. R. Murray of Girton. Jones later aided Michael Postan in editing Power’s
In transferring Langland’s male “hevene on this erthe” to Girton, Power carried within her an idealized past that presumably had a role to play in her transformative life in London. A sustaining role, perhaps, as she knit her solidarities with Tawney and then with Michael Postan, ten years her junior, who started as her research assistant, was later her collaborator, and for the last three years of her life her husband. But, more important, the idealized Girton past may have had a relativizing role: it may have helped remind her that, although she could rightly condemn, for instance, A. Birnie’s Economic History of the British Isles for being hopelessly out of date, misleading, full of exploded views about “the manor” and medieval loans, nonetheless, she could never speak as History incarnate. As Bloch’s view of history as changing through generational conflict qualified the absoluteness of his own scientific claims, so Power’s loyalty to different settings for producing history added capaciousness to her vision. “Social history is a wide subject”; so is history more generally.

Eileen Power died so unexpectedly that she had little occasion to reflect on her succession. Michael Postan carried on the projects they had shared, and many younger historians in England and abroad mourned her. One was Sylvia Thrupp, who dedicated her Merchant Class of Medieval London to her memory. Thrupp recalls an exchange they had in London. Power said, with perhaps some unease, “You want to follow my example.” Thrupp answered, “We’re moving in the same direction.” What better tribute to a historian than that she could elicit such an independent response?

---

Ford lectures for her posthumous book, The Wool Trade in English Medieval History (Oxford, 1941), vii. Mary Glwadys Jones was to publish books on eighteenth-century charity schools (1938) and on the writer-moralist Hannah More (1952). The quotation from Piers Plowman is from Book 10.

78 Born in Bessarabia in 1898 and educated at the University of Kiev, Postan had come from the Soviet Union to England after the revolution. He was already a research assistant for Power at the time of Tudor Economic Documents in 1924 (1: viii). He was lecturer in history at University College London from 1927 to 1931, lecturer in economic history at the London School of Economics from 1931 to 1935, and then lecturer and finally professor at Cambridge. He and Power were married in 1937 and had homes in both Cambridge and London.

79 See Power’s review of Birnie in Economic History Review, 8 (1937-38): 82–83. Power’s sense of history as capacious was surely enhanced by her travels; she returned to the Far East for a second time in 1929.

Marc Bloch wrote in his last years under the shadows of war, occupation, anti-Semitism, and death. He had his moments when he wondered whether his work would have an issue. Then, in late 1942, we hear that core commitment of the historian that goes beyond credit, beyond renown, and beyond succession. Several months before he joined the Resistance, he wrote a letter to his son Etienne, the one who had once asked him what history was for: “Afternoons I’m working especially on my book (Historian’s Craft seems to me a better title than Apology for History. What do you think?) It’s going very slowly, but at least it’s going, and though I have my usual doubts, it doesn’t seem without interest. When will it ever be finished? When will it ever be able to appear? Really, to work now is to work for the Muse.”

I am sure that fellow historians have recognized here the feelings and struggles of these forebears: the desire for rightful credit and indignation against thieves, the resentment of rivals and the appetite for renown, the anxiety of influence—both the influence of one’s teachers and the influence over one’s students and successors. To practice as historians, in a discipline committed to finding and making truthful sense of the past, they had to moderate these claims or at least put them to work for a higher cause. And so do we as well. Some of their strategies are deeply embedded in their own time: none of us, in our contemporary frenzy for publication, would seek revenge like Pasquier through withholding our works. But it could help to imagine one’s work as a gift, taken from a plentiful storehouse. Macaulay’s oak wreath and Roman poses are out of fashion, as is her ardent belief in perfectibility, and few of us would dare append the passions of Our Own Lives to every posthumous edition of our works the way Hume did. But laughing at ourselves does help to undermine any pretentions to sovereignty, as does recalling the larger concerns of an international historical community. Power and Bloch offer us overlapping models for critical innovation, a generosity of vision, and an admission of fallibility, Bloch reminding us finally of that bedrock of loneliness when we write only for our inner muse.

I have been thinking how I might give an image to History that would suggest the complexity, commitment, and multiple vision that I believe must be at its heart. For a time, I considered adopting the Angelus Novus, the new angel of Paul Klee’s watercolor, which Walter

---


81 Marc Bloch to Etienne Bloch, 13 September 1942, in E. Bloch, Marc Bloch, 16.
Benjamin acquired in 1921 and kept with him until he fled from Paris in 1940. You will recall that Benjamin, in one of his last aphorisms, made this the angel of history: “His eyes are staring, his mouth is open, his wings are spread . . . His face is turned toward the past. Where we perceive a chain of events, he sees one single catastrophe which keeps piling wreckage upon wreckage and hurls it in front of his feet. The angel would like to stay, awaken the dead, and make whole what has been smashed. But a storm is blowing from Paradise . . . [It] irresistibly propels him into the future to which his back is turned, while the pile of debris before him grows skyward. This storm is what we call progress.”

What I like about the Angel of History is that, unlike the Muse, an angel has no sex in theology, even though the German language gives it a gender; and Benjamin’s aphorism puts at the core of history an eternal tension—between wholeness and fragmentation—and a multiple vision: ours, the Angel’s, and that of the wind from Paradise. But the New Angel is not quite right; it is too unchanging, too sober. My image of History would have at least two bodies in it, at least two persons talking, arguing, always listening to the the other as they gestured at their books; and it would be a film, not a still picture, so that you could see that sometimes they wept, sometimes they were astonished, sometimes they were knowing, and sometimes they laughed with delight.

---

During the past year the Professional Division consisting of Albert Camarillo, George M. Fredrickson, Clara M. Lovett, and George B. Tindall dealt with a wide variety of professional issues affecting historians. Our most important accomplishment was completing a final draft of the Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct, developed earlier by former vice-president of the Professional Division, Richard Kirkendall, and his committee, who worked out most of the salient principles and wording. Our task in March was simply to put the finishing touches on that document. Submitted to the Council of the AHA, it was adopted with only minor revisions in May. As pointed out by Professor Kirkendall in last year’s report, the document is intended to apply to all historians, not simply academic practitioners. With the growing number of independent and public historians in particular, the AHA believes it should serve and promote the interests of all of its constituencies, not just one sector. Although general in its wording, the Statement is intended to define the rights and responsibilities of historians and to set general guidelines for their ethical behavior and professional conduct. The Professional Division is currently attempting to implement the Statement by laying out procedures for enforcing its provisions and dealing with violations of its guidelines.

Charges of plagiarism again came before the Professional Division, charges which were not always dealt with to our satisfaction. Because plagiarism is often difficult to prove definitively, the only recourse for the Professional Division is moral suasion—to warn those accused that there is some suspicion of plagiarism. Another problem is that in clearly established cases of plagiarism, the offended party simply cannot get proper redress of his grievance because of the failure to understand the implications of copyright law. The historians’ general lack of knowledge of copyright procedures and copyright laws has thus led the Professional Division to plan a session on this topic at the 1988 meeting in Cincinnati. For the Professional Division, however, plagiarism cases constituted our most knotty problem—and frustration.

Other threats to the professional standing and rights of historians have come from other quarters. One of the most serious has been the use of large libel suits to force publishers to remove controversial books
from the shelves (the Peter Mathiessen *In the Spirit of Crazy Horse* case, for example). This was, we believed, a serious form of censorship which must be opposed by professional historians. Free-lance, independent historians also complained of new tax laws which did not allow them to spread out the expenses of research for a book. Dr. Page Putnam Miller of the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History, with whom the Professional Division works closely, has brought the matter to the attention of legislators with good prospects of getting a change in the law. Still another issue involves tax laws which do not allow historians to write off legitimate expenses incurred for professional purposes (a personal computer is a good example). Unfortunately, Dr. Miller reports, in this case there is less hope for a change in legislation. Another problem facing some academic historians is the increasing use of performance contracts as a method by administrators to disallow promotion and tenure, a practice strongly opposed by the Professional Division.

Some issues which came before the Professional Division were, in its opinion, local institutional concerns rather than professional matters in which all of our constituency had a stake. While deeply concerned over the compensation received by historians, the Professional Division believed it could not intervene locally in salary matters. This was an issue to be resolved by the faculty and its representatives (a union, the AAUP, or faculty bargaining committee) with the institution’s administration. The same was true for cases involving the reduction of faculty in history departments because of the decrease in total enrollments. We took the same stance toward complaints concerning the failure of certain institutions to grant interviews to candidates who had applied for certain positions but had not made the short list. In these cases, as long as the institution had met the EIB requirements, the Professional Division felt it could not intervene. We do, however, welcome any complaints over violation of the guidelines laid down in the EIB and will take action in such cases where the charges can be substantiated.

The Professional Division was also active in other spheres. It provided some input into the appointment process for both the Librarian of Congress and the National Archivist, continued to push for the rapid completion of a much delayed careers pamphlet for historians and would-be historians, endorsed more active participation of professional historians on National History Day, and actively supported foreign colleagues who are being oppressed or repressed for political reasons. The division also endorsed the principle that, wherever possible, gender-segregated sessions at the annual meeting of the AHA be eliminated. Some of the issues we hope to deal with in the future are
obtaining projections on the numbers of historians now being trained and the long-range needs for historians. We are also concerned about the exploitation of the part-time historian, abuse of the EIB requirements by institutions making new appointments, and enforcement procedures for the Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct.

The work of the Professional Division could not go on without the aid of the dedicated staff of the AHA—Samuel Gammon, James B. Gardner, Eileen Gaylard, Page Miller, Noralee Frankel, and others. They provide the information, support, and expertise which enable us to work more efficiently and more effectively and deserve the appreciation of all members of the AHA.

December 1987

John Jay TePaske, Vice-President
This year, in addition to its normal duties, the Research Division concerned itself with two major sets of tasks. This division's regular responsibilities include the selection of winners of the AHA's small research grants competitions; the recommendation of historians to receive travel grants to international conferences under the auspices of the ACLS; monitoring various issues that arise in connection with the administration of archives and libraries by the federal government and other agencies; and supervising the normal operations of the *American Historical Review* and the Program Committee for the annual meeting. The two additional major tasks were: first, revising or preparing sets of guidelines and procedures for several functions that fall under the division's jurisdiction; and second, by far the most important, continuing to plan a third edition of the *Guide to Historical Literature*.

During the past year, the executive director prepared, and the division revised and approved, new guidelines for the Program Committees that govern each annual meeting. Until now, new Program Committee chairs (usually selected two years in advance by the AHA Council) have had little written material to guide them as they embark upon their responsibilities. Instead, they have had to rely on advice solicited in conversations with previous chairs and committee members. Last year the committee convened a meeting of former program chairs, asking them for recommendations to be included in a set of guidelines that would not only offer helpful hints but also codify a number of customary practices that had developed into precedents but which had never been clearly written down. These new guidelines were adopted at our October meeting. In addition, the division developed formal procedures for evaluating the editor of the *AHR*, as we had been directed to do by the Council; and it decided to administer the new Bernadotte Schmitt Research Grants (authorized by the Council in May, funded by a generous bequest from the Schmitt estate) in accordance with the procedures already in place for the Beveridge, Littleton-Griswold, and Kraus grants for research on topics in the Western Hemisphere. The Schmitt awards will be alloted to scholars working on topics in the Eastern Hemisphere (Europe, Asia, and Africa). There will be two competitions in 1988 and an annual competition thereafter.

The second major task consumed most of the division's time, and,
as vice-president, I can express great satisfaction with the results of our work. In May, the Research Division sought the Council’s approval for pursuing our long-range goal of preparing a third edition of the AHA’s *Guide to Historical Literature*, last published in 1961. The Council assented to the project, and the division (with the able and essential assistance of the headquarters staff, especially Deputy Executive Director James B. Gardner) launched an all-out effort to recruit a general editor and a board of editors; locate an institutional home; find appropriate bibliographic software—for the entire project will be prepared using microcomputers; sign a publishing contract; and last, but by no means least, meet a November 1 deadline at the National Endowment for the Humanities for the submission of a grant proposal to provide major funding for the project.

I am delighted to report that all these goals were achieved. John Higham of Johns Hopkins University has agreed to serve as general editor, and a distinguished group of thirteen historians have joined the Board of Editors. With funding from the Council on Library Resources, the board met for the first time in Washington in September to review the draft grant proposals and to make crucial decisions concerning the allocation of space and the topics of the sections to be included in the new *Guide*. The University of Maryland College Park Campus has become the institutional home for the project, software and hardware have been identified, and the Oxford University Press has contracted to publish the new *Guide* in two volumes early in 1994. All these points were outlined in detail in the proposal that was submitted to NEH on November 1. Of course, an NEH grant alone cannot pay for this massive but substantial project, and substantial support from the Endowment will be the key to obtaining funding from other sources. Once the initial expense has been borne, moreover, we project that subsequent revisions of the *Guide* (planned to occur at ten-year intervals) will be entirely self-supporting. All income from the sales of the *Guide* will be used for future revisions.

As I conclude my final report to the Association as Vice-President for Research, I want to thank the hard-working members of my division—Joseph Miller, Anna Nelson, John Benton, and especially Louise Tilly and Rudolph Vecoli, whose terms also end this year—for the time and energy they have devoted to the division. And I again want to express my special appreciation for the efforts of James B. Gardner, without whom the *Guide* project could not have reached its current stage of development.

December 1987

Mary Beth Norton, *Vice-President*
This year the Teaching Division concentrated on three areas central to historians. By focusing on the school history curricula, the status and recruitment of minorities to our profession, and the recognition of distinguished teaching, we sought to strengthen the roots of history teaching now and in the future.

The Teaching Division has forged alliances with a variety of groups in an effort to influence the content and quality of history teaching. We have explored joint representation on the National Social Studies Commission, in the incipient Organization of History Teachers, with the Council of Chief State School Officers, and in collaboration with part-time colleagues at junior and community colleges. In addition, we are participating with the Bradley Commission on History in the Schools. Clearly many of our colleagues in institutions at all levels of education are grappling with fundamental questions of history's role in the school curriculum, course content, and pedagogy. Our hope is to have a voice in this debate.

In October, we were pleased to join the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History in cohosting a conference focusing on graduate education in history. We are particularly concerned with the fact that black Americans, who compose 12 percent of the adult population, receive only 1.8 percent of the doctorates granted in history (according to Harvard University statistics). We believe that the AHA should bring the worsening problem of recruitment and retention of minority graduate students to the attention of the profession. Recommendations for improving this situation will be promulgated through the newsletter, Perspectives, and at the annual meeting.

While we have traditionally recognized outstanding scholarship, since the founding of the American Historical Association in 1884 there has been no award honoring teaching. After much discussion, we concluded that the difficulties in identifying candidates could be overcome. Because we believe that former students are fine judges of excellence in teaching, the Council has agreed that we will use winners of the annual book prizes as a nominating panel. These scholars, recognized by their peers, are by definition former students and presumably are gifted with the memories of outstanding teachers. They will nominate
the "teacher who by inspirational impact and excellence in content and presentation was the best person who "turned on" that author to the field of history." The Teaching Division will serve as a jury and make the award decision. School, undergraduate, and graduate instructors are eligible. Thesis advisers, due to their special relationship with their advisees, will be excluded from consideration. We hope this award will enhance the visibility and status of great teachers.

Finally, I wish to thank my division colleagues—Marjorie Wall Bingham, Robert Forster, Sharon Harley, and Philip B. Scranton, as well as Eugene Asher who represented the Society for History Education, Samuel R. Gammon, executive director, and James B. Gardner, deputy executive director—for their ongoing commitment to the enterprise of teaching.

December 1987

Patricia Albjerg Graham, Vice-President
The Association's 103rd year saw many favorable developments for the organization. The annual meeting in Chicago, the fourteenth time that city has hosted our meeting, saw a very high turnout of members and friends and registration increased 14 percent over the previous Chicago convention two years earlier. Our fiscal year, ending June 30, 1987, saw the third successive year of a balanced budget; indeed, even allowing for contingent liabilities we are in the black by a small margin. The receipt of a generous bequest from our 1960 president, the late Bernadotte Schmitt, has added over $300,000 to our endowment and will enable the Association to undertake a program of small research grants in support of topics outside the Western Hemisphere similar to the highly successful Beveridge, Littleton-Griswold, and Kraus grants for American and Latin American research topics. Our membership continues to inch upwards, as it has been doing for the past three years.

Inspired by the success of the OAH's Speakers Bureau, the Association has inaugurated a similar program to provide distinguished historian speakers specializing in fields other than American history.

GENERAL

The Association continues to be deeply involved in and committed to three autonomous organizations, the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History (NCC), Project '87, and the History Teaching Alliance (HTA). HTA activities will be described elsewhere in this report.

The NCC is the principal lobbying arm of the historical and archival professions. It is governed by a policy board representing all of the organizations that contribute to its support, and it is by far the advocacy group most responsive to the concerns of historians. In addition to substantial financial support, the Association provides office space and other administrative support for Dr. Page Putnam Miller, the NCC's director.

During the 1986–87 year, NCC continued to devote much effort to the National Archives and Records Administration. It worked actively and successfully to prevent the confirmation of a nominee for Archivist of the United States, whom the consensus of members believed to be less qualified than desirable. The NCC has recommended a number of
OFFICERS’ REPORTS

candidates to the White House, and we are very hopeful that the Administration will announce shortly the nomination of a highly qualified individual. Continuing efforts have been made to maintain a high level of appropriations for the Archives and for the National Historical Publications and Records Commission’s grants program. Similarly, NCC has supported appropriations requests for the National Endowment for the Humanities, for the national historic preservation program, and for the enhancement of the National Park Service’s historic resources program.

Access to documentary sources remains a key objective of NCC advocacy. During the year it has worked to obtain access by scholars to the House of Representatives’ records older than twenty years to match the Senate’s twenty year access policy. It has worked hard on safeguarding the Freedom of Information Act, currently threatened by severely restrictive administration interpretations of recent legislative amendments.

PROJECT ’87

Project ’87, the joint AHA-American Political Science Association effort for the bicentenary of the Constitution, has continued into this year of the bicentennial celebration producing materials and programs that win high praise from teachers and program planners. In cooperation with the two sponsoring organizations, Congressional Quarterly has published a book of collected articles from Project ’87’s quarterly magazine. The volume has been an excellent seller, and a second is planned for early 1988. The twelve-poster exhibit “The Blessings of Liberty” has almost sold out its first printing. Two seminars, at the University of California, Berkeley and at Indiana University, have been held to initiate this year’s James Madison Fellowship program. Each of the fifty high-school teacher participants will lead programs in his or her home community. Constitutional forums, funded by the Ford Foundation and produced jointly with the League of Women Voters Education Fund, dealt with issues of judicial interpretation of the Constitution. The forums will be available to community groups on video cassette. Scholarly conferences in Philadelphia and Williamsburg are marking the opening and closing of the 1787 Constitutional Convention. Although the formal activities of Project ’87 will come to an end in 1988, the materials created, including television series for secondary and college students, will continue to be distributed through the two associations. Both can take pride in a highly successful venture which has provided real substance to the commemoration of this important occasion.
RESEARCH

i. Bibliographic Activities

Recently Published Articles, the thrice-yearly bibliographic magazine of world-wide scholarly articles, has had no change in its section editors during the year. Unfortunately, its able editor, Natalie Tyler, has moved on to other fields after four and a half years in charge, and a search is under way for a successor. Writings on American History, 1985–86 was published in March 1987. This annual series, begun by J. Franklin Jameson early in the century and edited for many years by Cecelia Dadian, is published by Kraus International for the Association.

By far the most important bibliographic undertaking of the AHA will be the result of a decision made by the Research Division and the Council last fall to bring out a new edition of the Guide to Historical Literature. The first two versions in 1931 and 1961 were published by Macmillan and were for many years the starting point for historical scholarship. Editorial work on the new version is expected to take four years and will result in an entirely new two-volume edition. This undertaking has consumed much of the Research Division’s time and energy. The choice of Professor John Higham of Johns Hopkins University to be general editor has been announced, and work is under way to secure funding, a publisher, and editorial advisers and staff.

ii. J. Franklin Jameson Fellowship

The Jameson Fellow for 1987–88 is Dr. Michael Hyman of Brooklyn, New York. Dr. Hyman, whose doctorate is from the Graduate Center of the City University of New York, is currently a freelance writer and editor for humanities projects and educational textbooks. He was chosen from among five contenders by the AHA’s selection committee with the assistance of the Library of Congress, which jointly funds this fellowship with us.

Also doing honor to the memory of Jameson in this the fiftieth year since his death is the Association’s Jameson Papers project. In cooperation with the National Archives and the Library of Congress, which also benefitted immeasurably from Jameson’s life and work, a multi-volume edition of his papers is well under way. Funded by grants from the Cafritz Foundation, the National Home Library Foundation, the National Endowment for the Humanities and the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, publication is expected beginning in 1988.

iii. Fellowship in Aerospace History

The first fellow in this program funded by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration has completed during his fellowship year a book manuscript which has been placed for publication with NASA.
The second Aerospace History Fellow has been selected by the joint committee, chaired by the AHA's representative, Professor Melvin Kranzberg of Georgia Tech. The committee is composed of representatives of the History of Science Society, the Society for the History of Technology, the Economic History Association, and the AHA. The committee's choice for the second fellow is Glenn E. Bugos, currently with the Aeronautics Department at the National Air and Space Museum.

iv. AHA Research Grants

For seven years the Association has carried on a program of small research grants in aid of researchers. It began with the Beveridge Fund program for Western Hemisphere topics and has been expanded more recently to include Littleton-Griswold and Michael Kraus grant funds. In 1987 the Research Division approved twenty-five out of seventy proposals to the Beveridge Fund, four of eight to the Littleton-Griswold Fund and three of twelve Michael Kraus Fund proposals for a total of $22,092. We have the impression from reading grant proposals that it is almost easier to get a full-time or sabbatical grant than to find smaller sums to finance part-time research projects! Over the seven years the Research Division has managed these programs it has made 192 grants totalling over $116,000.

v. Other Research and Service Publications

Three new pamphlets were published by the Association during the year. History and International Relations by Michael Fry of the University of Southern California, sponsored by the Association of Professional Schools and International Affairs under a grant from the Exxon Education Foundation, offers an analysis of the role of history in the training of future diplomats and politicians and describes the present place of history in the international relations curricula of APSIA institutions. The Bicentennial Essays on the Constitution series, edited by Herman Belz of the University of Maryland College Park Campus, brought out a sixth pamphlet, Michael Les Benedict's Civil Rights and Civil Liberties. Two more pamphlets will appear in early 1988, while the final three are expected later in the year.

The continuing effort to increase advertising for our publications has led us to develop an illustrated AHA Publications Catalogue, which is offered free to interested members. Increased demand for our publications has led to reprinting of several titles.

i. International Activities

The Association expects to send representatives to the September quinquennial general assembly of the Comité international des sciences historiques in Athens. As the representative of the discipline in the
U.S., we expect to participate in the planning for the 1990 World Congress of Historians to be held in Madrid. One major theme for that Congress will be the approaching Columbus quincentenary. The AHA is already completing planning for an invitational conference to be held in cooperation with the NEH and the Library of Congress early this fall. This purpose of the conference is to set priorities and to produce guidelines for identifying and copying materials held principally in the archives of Spain and Mexico and not yet available to scholars in this country. The Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission has designated this important meeting an "Official Quincentenary Project."

In August we are sponsoring a conference with Japanese historians to be held in conjunction with the meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the AHA. This conference, which has been funded by the Henry Luce Foundation, is the second in a series of American and Japanese historical colloquia. The topic for this year’s meeting is Chinese and Korean history from 1000 A.D. to 1700 A.D. Both our president-elect, Akira Iriye, and the president of the PCB, K. C. Liu, have been active in the preparation for this important international colloquium.

The Association is also cosponsoring a second international conference on Russian America at Sitka, Alaska in late August. Canadian, Russian, and American scholars in history, archaeology, and ethnology are expected to attend this meeting organized by the National Park Service and hosted by the University of Alaska, Fairbanks.

In September 1986 we hosted in Washington the VIth Soviet-American Historical Colloquium, one of the most successful in this biennial series. Over a dozen Soviet historians and scholars joined American historians in discussing the effects of World War II on society in both countries. As representatives for the discipline in America, the AHA participates actively in the International Research and Exchanges Board’s subcommission on history and archaeology in planning and organizing exchanges with the Soviet Union. A large number of programs are currently very active and a great many of our members are involved in this important and growing undertaking.

TEACHING

i. History Teaching Alliance

Organized under the division’s auspices in cooperation with the Organization of American Historians and the National Council for the Social Studies to promote collaboratives of historians from secondary and postsecondary educational institutions, the highly successful His-
tory Teaching Alliance now has over thirty such groups in all parts of the country. A number of foundations have provided generous funding, and the University of Florida has agreed to provide core support and hospitality for the HTA. The move to Gainesville has been completed and the HTA is now institutionalized for the long haul, although the three sponsoring societies will remain closely involved.

ii. Regional Teaching Conferences

Three regional teaching conferences have been held under our sponsorship during the year, at the McDonogh School in Maryland, at North Texas State University, and at the University of Texas, Austin.

iii. World History Pamphlet Series

The Teaching Division is also sponsoring a new series of pamphlets for teachers of advanced secondary school and college world history. The first in the series, *The Columbian Voyages, the Columbian Exchange, and Their Historians* by Alfred W. Crosby is now off the press. It summarizes the state of scholarship and analyzes the impact of the Columbian era on the four continents surrounding the Atlantic basin. The series, edited by Michael Adas of Rutgers University, is expected to include twenty pamphlets on topics of major interest to world history teachers.

iv. Minorities in Teaching

The Teaching Division will meet in Durham, North Carolina this fall in conjunction with the annual meeting of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History. It will hold a one-day workshop on “Recruiting Afro-Americans for Graduate Education in History.” The division is deeply concerned about the declining number of minority graduate students in history, and hopes through the workshop to develop a strategy for reversing this alarming trend. The division is particularly troubled at the reduced supply of teachers at all levels of the educational system which the present reduced pool makes predictable. The AHA is gratified that the royalties from the published papers of its 1983 conference on the study and teaching of Afro-American history have produced over $900.00 each for the ASALH and for it.

The division is also committed to supporting and working with the National Commission for the Social Studies, sponsored by the National Council for the Social Studies. Former president Arthur Link is a cochairman of the new Commission which plans to study carefully the present secondary school system and recommend changes and improvements for the twenty-first century. Our interest and that of the many historian participants is focused on improving the role of historical studies and the humanities in the school with particular attention to curricula.
PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES

i. Ethics and Professional Standards

The Professional Division of the Association completed and the Council approved its revised Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct. The final version provides a standard for the profession and reflects over two years of intensive work and widespread consultation.

ii. Perspectives

During the year the AHA's newsletter has paid particular attention to the bicentennial of the Constitution, featuring a number of articles by specialists in constitutional history and news items on Project '87. The year also saw a very substantial increase in advertising revenues from the employment section. In part attributable to the first increase in charges for job vacancy ads, over 10 percent of the increase was from a continued increase in the number of vacancies. Together with the 12 percent increase the previous year, it provides solid evidence that the prolonged job crunch is ending, particularly in conjunction with the continued decline in the number of Ph.D.s granted annually.

The publication of Doctoral Dissertations in History has been changed to an annual issuance instead of twice yearly. The 1986 volume carried 216 titles. Grants, Fellowships and Prizes of Interest to Historians continues to be one of our most useful annuals. The editor, Kathy Koziara-Herbert, has done an excellent job in increasing the coverage of this researcher's vade mecum.

The newsletter, advertising, and publications section of the AHA headquarters is in the process of updating its equipment. Editor-Advertising Manager Marilyn Cole Finley is upgrading equipment from a dedicated word processor to two IBM PS Model 50 computers, a dot-matrix printer and appropriate word processing, communications, and data-base software.

iii. Women's and Minorities' Issues

During the year, the Association staff, led by Dr. Noralee Frankel, worked hard on a number of issues of concern to women and minorities. The Teaching Division's concern with graduate students has been mentioned. A principal task has been planning and organizing (and funding) the major conference planned for March 10-12, 1988 on women and the Progressive era, which will be held in cooperation with the Smithsonian Institution's National Museum of American History, which is organizing a major exhibit on the topic. The conference program is in the final stages of preparation and funding proposals have been submitted to various foundations. At the same time, both in individual meetings with foundations and in discussions on the margin
of the Berkshire Conference in June, plans are under way for future conference possibilities in women's history.

iv. Guide to Departments of History

The Guide to Departments of History: Colleges, Universities and Research Institutions in the U.S. and Canada continues its impressive growth of recent years. Its editor, Maureen Vincent-Morgan, in the past three years has increased the number of institutions covered by 40 percent, while the number of research institutions has tripled. The 1987–88 Guide will include 577 entries and well over 10,000 historians. It includes all U.S. university departments with Ph.D. programs and all but two of the Canadian Ph.D. institutions.

July 15, 1987 Samuel R. Gammon, Executive Director
Report of the Editor

Last year I reported on a number of changes that we had introduced in the handling of book reviews, including the assistance of consulting specialists in choosing reviewers and the assignment of word limits based on our judgment of the importance of each book. The response to these practices has been positive, and we plan to continue them. This year we made one further change: we decided not to assign joint reviews of monographs. In the past, the editors had published a few joint reviews in each issue when the material or themes in the books appeared close enough to warrant comparison. When done conscientiously, a combined review of two or three books on the same topic can be more illuminating than separate reviews of the same books. Often, however, reviewers who were asked to write joint reviews passed up the opportunity to compare the work of the authors and simply wrote two separate reviews within the scope of a single review. Inevitably, many of these reviewers concentrated on the book they were most interested in and neglected to provide a fair report of the contents of the other books assigned for review. Complaints from the authors of the neglected books persuaded me that, with rare exceptions, if a monograph appears strong enough to warrant a review, it should receive separate treatment. This rule will apply to the review section and not, obviously, to review articles. Coverage of a book in a review article does not preclude its treatment separately in the review section.

We have been giving thought to the character of the article section of the Review. From the beginning of my editorship, I was interested in publishing forums. I would like to print more than we are currently doing, but it is difficult. The issues and commentators must be carefully chosen. The Review is not a magazine of opinion in the usual sense of the term. Our readers expect to find articles and discussions on topics of central concern to the discipline. Contributions need to be substantive and durable. Forums should be of sufficient importance and quality that they could serve as a basis for discussions in graduate seminars for some years after publication. At present, we do not receive enough material in the form of unsolicited proposals for forums to meet this standard regularly. Here is an area in which we could use the help of the members of the Association. We welcome your recommendations of topics that you would like to have discussed in the give
and take of a forum and recommendations of names of scholars whose opinions should be included in the forum.

Another matter of concern is dedicated issues, that is, issues of the *Review* in which the article is devoted entirely to one topic. Editors have in the past published issues of this type dedicated to the history of particular regions or subfields, including Africa, Asia, and women’s history. Reflecting the expansion of professional historical studies, the *Review* has in recent years increasingly published articles in the nontraditional areas, and this trend will continue. But we have followed a policy of “mainstreaming” these articles as part of our regular offerings rather than placing them in separate dedicated issues. This decision does not foreclose the publication of dedicated issues. We would still like to produce occasional issues of this kind but believe that they should be reserved for major topics such as the French Revolution and the European discovery of the New World, on which a great deal of research is in progress in anticipation of their jubilees in the next few years. We would also like to consider other topics or problems that are the focus of intensive study and broad interest, and again in this case we welcome the suggestions and recommendations of the members of the Association.

Continuing the technological updating of the production of the *Review*, the staff has learned to convert a large number of writing programs to the specifications of our computerized typesetting system. Since the beginning of my tenure as editor more than two years ago, nearly all the article manuscripts published in the *Review* have been entered either directly from diskettes provided by authors or through conversion of their software to our specifications. When efforts at conversion have failed, we have made use of our own small optical scanner, which reads typed material onto a disk, or of Indiana University’s Kurzweil scanner. Authors who would like to know more about the compatibility of their word processors with our system may phone our assistant for production at 812-335-0024.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank the members of the Board of Editors who rotated off at the beginning of this year. Peter Duus of Stanford University, Paul L. Murphy of the University of Minnesota, Robert Potash of the University of Massachusetts, and Jan Vansina of the University of Wisconsin provided the editors with wisdom and guidance, and this assistance will be missed. Their places have been taken by Allan G. Bogue of the University of Wisconsin, John H. Coatsworth of the University of Chicago, Linda K. Kerber of the University of Iowa, and Marcia Wright of Columbia University.

Positions as editorial assistants on the staff of the *Review* are highly
sought after, and the editors receive applications from the most accomplished and talented graduate students in the Department of History at Indiana University. The delight we take in this circumstance is, however, tempered by the realization that it is also these students who most often win research grants that send them away from Bloomington on the errands of science. This year, five of our six editorial assistants have left to do dissertation research: Mauricio Borrero, Laura E. Gordon, Kevin Kenyon, Catherine A. Kreyche, and Katherine A. Trippe. Their replacements are James Brophy, Stephen Cole, Jeanne Kerl, Nicholas Miller, and Phyllis Schrock. Our clerical assistant of several years, Jutta Scott, also left to concentrate on dissertation research. Assistant to the editor Susan McGoun followed her husband to a job in Pennsylvania. Her successor is Virginia D. Ollis.

July 15, 1987

David L. Ransel, Editor
The total assets of the American Historical Association on June 30, 1987, amounted to $2,049,489.00 as compared to $1,652,628.00 in 1986. This amount is the sum of the three major funds:

a) *General Fund*—cash, temporary and permanent investments (the use of which for the purposes of the Association is controlled by a resolution of the Council in 1960 as amended in 1974), $475,436.00.

b) *Special Funds and Grants*—temporary and permanent investments, restricted as to use of income, and grants, $1,476,997.00.

c) *Plant Fund*—property and equipment, less depreciation, $97,056.00

Permanent investments included in the General Fund and Special Funds and Grants are carried at book value. Land and buildings of the Association are carried at cost less depreciation. For further information concerning the aforementioned funds and income and expense statements for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1987, your attention is directed to the Auditor’s report contained herein. All permanent investments are in the custody of the Fiduciary Trust Company of New York, under the direction of the Association’s Board of Trustees. Temporary investments are in the form of short and medium term money market certificates. The Fiduciary Trust Company’s report is filed at the Association’s office and is available for inspection by interested members.

The budget of 1986–87 as adopted by the Council projected a deficit of $2,563.00. Actual operations for the fiscal year ended with a modest surplus of $18,323.00. Total revenue over expenses for the fiscal year amounted to $34,397.00, which included capital gains associated with the permanent investments of $16,074.00, which were in turn reinvested.

Operating revenue, excluding gains on security sales, increased over that of the prior year by $93,368.00 or 8%. This increase is in part attributable to dues, which include AHA individual membership fees, *Recently Published Articles*, and the increasingly successful Institutional Services Program. Modest gains concerning Royalties and Permissions further enhanced the Association’s total revenue for the FY 1986/87. Total revenue for FY 1986/87 exceeded that of the prior year by $69,448.00 or 5.7%.
Operating expenses exceeded budget projections by $85,677.00 or 7% and concerned primarily salaries, equipment rentals and maintenance, publication printing, and general insurance. Expenses for FY 1986/87 exceeded that of the prior year by $86,342.00 or 7%.

Over the past four years, the Association has experienced modest surpluses from general operations, and with associated capital gains of the permanent investments, the General Fund now amounts to $339,509.00 compared to $114,224.00 in 1984. The ongoing review of revenue programs as well as continual review of controllable expenses should insure the future financial stability of the Association.

KPMG Peat Marwick, certified public accountants’ audit report and supplementary financial detail and information are on file and available for inspection at the Association’s office.

August 20, 1987                   James H. Leatherwood, Controller
The Council
American Historical Association

We have examined the balance sheets arising from cash transactions of the American Historical Association as of June 30, 1987 and 1986, and the related statements of revenue, expenses, and changes in financial position for the years then ended. Our examinations were made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and, accordingly, included such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

The Association’s policy is to prepare its financial statements on the basis of cash receipts and disbursements, except for the recognition of depreciation on the Plant Fund’s depreciable assets; consequently, certain revenue and the related assets are recognized when received rather than when earned, and certain expenses are recognized when paid rather than when the obligation is incurred. Accordingly, the accompanying financial statements are not intended to present financial position, results of operations or changes in fund balances in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly the assets and liabilities arising from cash transactions, and the recognition of depreciation, of the American Historical Association as of June 30, 1987 and 1986, and the revenue collected, expenses paid, and changes in cash balances, on the basis of accounting previously described, which basis has been consistently applied.

Our examinations were made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole. The supplementary information included in the Schedules is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the examinations of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

Peat Marwick Main & Co.

July 30, 1987
## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

**BALANCE SHEETS**

**(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)**

*Years Ended June 30, 1987 and 1986*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1986</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Fund</td>
<td>Special Funds and Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assets</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fund</strong></td>
<td><strong>Grants</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>$135,927</td>
<td>540,010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent investments at cost of participation (market value of $1,552,830 in 1987 and $1,132,810 in 1986)</td>
<td>339,509</td>
<td>936,987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note receivable (note 4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property, plant and equipment, at cost</td>
<td>266,998</td>
<td>266,998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation (note 5)</td>
<td>(169,942)</td>
<td>(169,942)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$475,436</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,476,997</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1986</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liabilities and Fund Balances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unremitted payroll taxes and other withholdings</td>
<td>2,797</td>
<td>2,797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund balance</td>
<td>472,639</td>
<td>1,476,997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$475,436</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,476,997</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.
## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
### STATEMENTS OF REVENUE, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
**(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)**

Years Ended June 30, 1987 and 1986

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1986</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Fund</td>
<td>Special Funds and Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dues</td>
<td>$599,054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions to American Historical Review</td>
<td>166,832</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions, grants, and contracts</td>
<td>930,510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>159,858</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>90,214</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalties and reprint fees</td>
<td>37,275</td>
<td>5,442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration fees</td>
<td>78,515</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rentals</td>
<td>71,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative fees</td>
<td>9,260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment income, net of management fees</td>
<td>40,725</td>
<td>56,456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain on security sales</td>
<td>16,074</td>
<td>20,368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchases of plant fund assets from General Fund</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>12,310</td>
<td>22,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,281,317</td>
<td>1,035,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaries</td>
<td>541,267</td>
<td>171,507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee benefits</td>
<td>83,410</td>
<td>27,814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House operating expenses</td>
<td>25,835</td>
<td>25,835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office supplies and expenses</td>
<td>111,840</td>
<td>58,020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment rentals and maintenance</td>
<td>47,311</td>
<td>7,583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchases of Plant Fund assets</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td>4,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel and related meeting expenses</td>
<td>79,138</td>
<td>32,854</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General insurance .................. 9,552 9,552 3,830 3,830
Audit and legal fees ............... 13,500 13,500 13,000 13,000
Dues and subscriptions ............. 8,227 8,227 9,860 9,860
Executive Director contingency
fund .................................. 822 822 1,339 1,339
Awards and fellowships ............. 293,087 293,087 103,170 103,170
Honoraria ........................... 25,945 25,945 97,339 97,339
Administrative fees ................. 9,260 9,260 13,144 13,144
Depreciation (note 5) .............. 17,306 17,306 16,347 16,347
Other .............................. 20,693 5,070 35,023 39,613 57,143

1,245,195 659,969 17,306 1,922,470 1,158,853 541,718 1,716,918

Excess of revenue over expenses
before income taxes ............... 36,122 375,207 (12,956) 398,373 53,016 96,726 (10,335) 139,407
Income (taxes) credits .......... (1,725) (1,725) 1,900 1,900
Excess of revenue over expenses 34,397 375,207 (12,956) 396,648 54,916 96,726 (10,335) 141,307
Fund balance, beginning of year 438,202 1,101,830 110,012 1,650,044 390,429 997,961 120,347 1,508,737
Transfers from (to) other funds 40 (40) (7,143) 7,143

Fund balance, end of year ........ 472,639 1,476,997 97,056 2,046,692 438,202 1,101,830 110,012 1,650,044

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.
## American Historical Association
**Statements of Changes in Financial Position**  
(Arising from Cash Transactions)  
Years Ended June 30, 1987 and 1986

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1987</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sources of cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash provided by operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excess of revenue over expenses</td>
<td>$34,397</td>
<td>375,207</td>
<td>(12,956)</td>
<td>396,648</td>
<td>54,916</td>
<td>96,726</td>
<td>(10,335)</td>
<td>141,307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item not requiring outlay of cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(depreciation)</td>
<td>17,306</td>
<td>17,306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash provided by operations</td>
<td>34,397</td>
<td>375,207</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td>413,954</td>
<td>54,916</td>
<td>96,726</td>
<td>6,012</td>
<td>157,654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrease in notes receivable</td>
<td>106,439</td>
<td>106,439</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,529</td>
<td>1,529</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase (decrease) in payroll taxes payable</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(121)</td>
<td>(121)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers from (to) other funds</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>(40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(7,143)</td>
<td>7,143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>141,089</td>
<td>375,167</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td>520,606</td>
<td>49,181</td>
<td>103,869</td>
<td>6,012</td>
<td>159,062</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1986</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sources of cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash provided by operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excess of revenue over expenses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item not requiring outlay of cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(depreciation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash provided by operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrease in notes receivable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase (decrease) in payroll taxes payable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers from (to) other funds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uses of cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in permanent investments</td>
<td>116,158</td>
<td>321,728</td>
<td>437,886</td>
<td>52,952</td>
<td>115,374</td>
<td>168,326</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of plant fund assets</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>116,158</td>
<td>321,728</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td>442,236</td>
<td>52,952</td>
<td>115,374</td>
<td>6,012</td>
<td>174,338</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increase in cash for year</td>
<td>24,931</td>
<td>53,439</td>
<td>78,370</td>
<td>(3,771)</td>
<td>(11,505)</td>
<td>(15,276)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year</td>
<td>110,996</td>
<td>486,571</td>
<td>597,567</td>
<td>114,767</td>
<td>498,076</td>
<td>612,843</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</td>
<td>$135,927</td>
<td>$540,010</td>
<td>$675,937</td>
<td>110,996</td>
<td>486,571</td>
<td>$597,567</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.
1. DESCRIPTION OF ENTITY

The American Historical Association is a nonprofit membership corporation founded in 1884 and incorporated by Congress in 1889 for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and the dissemination of historical research.

2. BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

The Association’s policy is to prepare its financial statements on the basis of cash receipts and disbursements, except for the recognition of depreciation on the Plant Fund’s depreciable assets; consequently, certain revenue and the related assets are recognized when received rather than when earned, and certain expenses are recognized when paid rather than when the obligation is incurred.

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Fund Accounting
The Association records its transactions in three separate, self-balancing funds. Each fund reflects only those transactions applicable to its designated functional area.

General Fund—Reflects transactions related to the general operations of the Association. Additionally, investment income of the Endowment Fund inures to the General Fund.

Special Funds and Grants—Reflects transactions under various prize funds and special projects that are funded by contributions and grants (which are restricted as to use by the donor) and revenue generated by fund activities and investments.

Plant Fund—Reflects transactions relating to the property, plant and equipment owned by the Association, which is purchased through transfers from the General Fund and charged to operations by that Fund in the year of acquisition.

Marketable Securities
Temporary investments are carried at cost. Permanent investments are carried at the participants’ cost of participation in such investments.

Property, Plant and Equipment
Property, plant, and equipment are carried at cost, with depreciation being computed on the straight-line method. When assets are disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and any remaining net book value is deducted from the Plant Fund balance.
Income Tax

The Association is exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. Income from publication, advertising, and mailing list sales is subject to taxation as unrelated business income.

Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to be in conformity with the current year's presentation.

4. NOTE RECEIVABLE—EXTRAORDINARY ITEM

In connection with the August, 1984 sale of the Association's rental property a first trust note for $109,000 was issued to the Association. The remaining balance of the note at June 30, 1986 was $106,439. The note was paid in full in November, 1986.

5. DEPRECIATION

Depreciation on Plant Fund assets, based on the rates shown below, was:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>Rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>2,951</td>
<td>2,951</td>
<td>2½ to 4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and equipment</td>
<td>14,355</td>
<td>13,396</td>
<td>5 to 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$17,306</td>
<td>16,347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. RETIREMENT PLAN

Eligible employees are covered by a contributory retirement plan which is funded through the purchase of individual annuity contracts from the Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association. The Association follows the practice of recording as expenditures the total premiums paid on such contracts in each fiscal year. The net charges against revenue on account of retirement insurance premiums for the years ended June 30, 1987 and 1986 amounted to $24,950 and $23,914, respectively.

7. UNRECORDED LIABILITIES

At June 30, 1987, the Association had unrecorded liabilities of approximately $13,000. On a cash basis such amount will be recorded in the period in which the disbursement is actually made.

Additionally, the Association had liabilities at June 30, 1987, for accrued vacation time earned but not taken approximating $28,000 and for deferred compensation approximating $32,000. Both liabilities will be charged to operations in the periods in which the expenditures are actually made.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund, Grant or Contract</th>
<th>Balances, July 1, 1986</th>
<th>Contributions Grants and Contracts</th>
<th>Investment Income</th>
<th>Other Income</th>
<th>Transfers</th>
<th>Expenditures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Herbert Baxter Adams Prize Fund</td>
<td>$16,311</td>
<td>1,181</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>1,279</td>
<td></td>
<td>16,645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History Prize Fund</td>
<td>11,479</td>
<td>831</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,062</td>
<td></td>
<td>11,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Louis Beer Prize Fund</td>
<td>24,397</td>
<td>1,708</td>
<td>546</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
<td>26,570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund</td>
<td>269,247</td>
<td>18,424</td>
<td>9,069</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>24,475</td>
<td>272,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Birdsall Prize Fund</td>
<td>10,094</td>
<td>731</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,033</td>
<td></td>
<td>9,792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbian Voyage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
<td>(750)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference on Hispanic Archival Material</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>676</td>
<td>826</td>
<td></td>
<td>(150)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Corey Prize Fund</td>
<td>19,160</td>
<td>1,311</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>20,018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Dunning Prize Fund</td>
<td>13,373</td>
<td>913</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>2,148</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endowment Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular</td>
<td>142,813</td>
<td>4,950</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>22,000</td>
<td>47,073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matching</td>
<td>47,073</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(47,073)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exxon Education Foundation Grant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Conceptionalization in Teaching History</td>
<td>7,686</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7,686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John K. Fairbank Prize Fund</td>
<td>20,046</td>
<td>1,398</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>1,063</td>
<td></td>
<td>20,889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford Foundation Constitutional Forum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>270,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>185,194</td>
<td></td>
<td>84,806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo Gershoy Prize Fund</td>
<td>25,168</td>
<td>1,822</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,099</td>
<td></td>
<td>25,891</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

**CHANGES IN INDIVIDUAL SPECIAL FUNDS AND GRANTS, CONTINUED**

(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)

Year Ended June 30, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investments Income</th>
<th>Balances,</th>
<th>Contributions</th>
<th>Interest and Dividends</th>
<th>Gain on Security Sales</th>
<th>Other Income</th>
<th>Transfers</th>
<th>Expenditures</th>
<th>Balances,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>July 1, 1986</td>
<td>Grants and Contracts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>June 30, 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarence H. Haring Prize Fund</td>
<td>7,477</td>
<td></td>
<td>524</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7,667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Teaching Alliance</td>
<td>59,759</td>
<td>141,845</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>132,486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Research and Exchange Board—Grant for the US-USSR Historians Colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td>8,548</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8,352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Franklin Jameson Fund</td>
<td>19,022</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,347</td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20,656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Franklin Jameson—Development of Humanistic Scholarship in America</td>
<td>19,451</td>
<td>56,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87,525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joan Kelley Prize Fund</td>
<td>8,917</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>645</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Kraus Prize Fund</td>
<td>10,299</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>746</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14,413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilly Endowment, Inc. Grants Conference on the Study and Teaching of Afro-American History</td>
<td>715</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publication Reserve</td>
<td>2,067</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littleton-Griswold Fund</td>
<td>136,443</td>
<td></td>
<td>9,505</td>
<td>3,135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>139,736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard R. Marraro Prize Fund</td>
<td>8,876</td>
<td></td>
<td>585</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9,270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David M. Matteson Fund</td>
<td>149,700</td>
<td></td>
<td>11,182</td>
<td>4,820</td>
<td>4,762</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>142,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Mellon Foundation Grants Support of a Congressional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td>21,379</td>
<td>13,962</td>
<td>7,417</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration Fellowship</td>
<td>22,755</td>
<td>24,037</td>
<td>(7,269)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History</td>
<td>56,159</td>
<td>49,140</td>
<td>28,218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities Grants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historians and the Moving-Image Media</td>
<td>10,094</td>
<td>22,888</td>
<td>(14,926)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records of Federal Convention of 1787</td>
<td>(4,000)</td>
<td>(4,000)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review and Dissemination of Teaching Packets</td>
<td>4,987</td>
<td>4,987</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Constitutional TV Course</td>
<td>25,713</td>
<td>23,872</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project '87—Constitutional Exhibit</td>
<td>13,965</td>
<td>12,533</td>
<td>1,398</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quaker Hill Foundation—Women’s Reform</td>
<td>1,055</td>
<td>1,055</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. H. Robinson Prize</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockefeller Foundation Grants</td>
<td>7,365</td>
<td>7,365</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congressional Fellows Program</td>
<td>12,650</td>
<td>916</td>
<td>1,069</td>
<td>12,497</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizes for Unaffiliated Scholars</td>
<td>1,381</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>997</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert L. Schuyler Prize Fund</td>
<td>3,997</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smithsonian Institution—Women and the Progressive Era</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>1,655</td>
<td>3,345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernadott Schmitt Endowment</td>
<td>310,737</td>
<td>312,043</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew D. White Fund</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$1,101,830</td>
<td>659,969</td>
<td>1,476,997</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Investment income of the Endowment Fund inures to the General Fund.
## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
### REVENUE AND EXPENSES
(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)
**COMPAARED WITH BUDGET—GENERAL FUND**
Year Ended June 30, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Actual</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Over or (Under) Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dues</td>
<td>$ 599,054</td>
<td>542,500</td>
<td>56,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions to \emph{American Historical Review}</td>
<td>166,832</td>
<td>173,400</td>
<td>(6,568)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>159,858</td>
<td>175,000</td>
<td>(15,142)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>90,214</td>
<td>38,000</td>
<td>52,214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalties and reprint fees</td>
<td>37,275</td>
<td>13,000</td>
<td>24,275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration fees</td>
<td>78,515</td>
<td>68,600</td>
<td>9,915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rentals</td>
<td>71,200</td>
<td>62,400</td>
<td>8,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>12,310</td>
<td>26,755</td>
<td>(14,445)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative fees</td>
<td>9,260</td>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>2,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment income, net of management fees</td>
<td>40,725</td>
<td>26,000</td>
<td>14,725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain on security sales</td>
<td>16,074</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>10,074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>12,310</td>
<td>26,755</td>
<td>(14,445)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Revenue</strong></td>
<td>1,281,317</td>
<td>1,158,655</td>
<td>122,662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expenses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaries</td>
<td>541,267</td>
<td>473,368</td>
<td>67,899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee benefits</td>
<td>83,410</td>
<td>87,600</td>
<td>(4,190)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House operating expenses</td>
<td>25,835</td>
<td>20,500</td>
<td>5,335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office supplies and expenses</td>
<td>111,840</td>
<td>114,800</td>
<td>(2,960)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment rentals and maintenance</td>
<td>47,311</td>
<td>36,000</td>
<td>11,311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchases of plant fund assets</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td>4,350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publication, printing and distribution</td>
<td>299,250</td>
<td>291,850</td>
<td>7,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel and related meeting expenses</td>
<td>79,138</td>
<td>91,800</td>
<td>(12,662)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General insurance</td>
<td>9,552</td>
<td>9,552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit and legal fees</td>
<td>13,500</td>
<td>14,500</td>
<td>(1,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dues and subscriptions</td>
<td>8,227</td>
<td>8,500</td>
<td>(273)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive director contingency fund</td>
<td>822</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>(978)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>20,693</td>
<td>18,800</td>
<td>1,893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Expenses</strong></td>
<td>1,245,195</td>
<td>1,159,518</td>
<td>85,677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Excess of revenue over expenses</strong></td>
<td>$ 34,397</td>
<td>(2,563)</td>
<td>36,960</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income taxes: 36,122 (863) 36,985

Excess of revenue over expenses: 34,397 (2,563) 36,960
CASH
The cash balances of the respective funds consisted of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>General</th>
<th>Special Funds and Grants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Checking accounts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificates of deposit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings accounts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riggs National Bank, Washington, D.C.</td>
<td>32,281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits</td>
<td>1,425</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petty cash</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$135,927</td>
<td>$540,010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PLANT FUND
A summary of the Association’s investment in property, plant and equipment follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Accumulated Cost</th>
<th>Depreciation</th>
<th>Carrying Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-402 A St., S.E., Washington, D.C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building</td>
<td>106,184</td>
<td>67,910</td>
<td>38,274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and equipment</td>
<td>152,814</td>
<td>102,032</td>
<td>50,782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$266,998</td>
<td>169,942</td>
<td>97,056</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
## INVESTMENTS
### FIDUCIARY TRUST COMPANY OF NEW YORK—REGULAR ACCOUNT
#### June 30, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face Value or Number of Shares</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CASH EQUIVALENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$320,000</td>
<td>General Motors Acceptance Corporation Master</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participation Notes</td>
<td>$320,000</td>
<td>$320,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GOVERNMENT SECURITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Federal Home Loan Bank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bonds 10.65%, due 11/25/87</td>
<td>14,991</td>
<td>15,285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>Federal National Mortgage Debentures 7.9%, due 3/10/93</td>
<td>30,525</td>
<td>28,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>Federal National Mortgage Debentures 7.9%, due 3/10/93</td>
<td>51,531</td>
<td>48,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Treasury Bonds and Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>8.75%, due 11/15/88</td>
<td>25,406</td>
<td>25,320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>10.75%, due 8/15/90</td>
<td>35,831</td>
<td>26,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>10.75%, due 8/15/90</td>
<td>15,506</td>
<td>16,095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>10.375%, due 7/15/92</td>
<td>30,425</td>
<td>32,880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>10.125%, due 11/15/94</td>
<td>37,625</td>
<td>38,227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>13.125%, due 5/15/01</td>
<td>31,875</td>
<td>33,785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>13.135%, due 5/15/01</td>
<td>31,875</td>
<td>33,785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>10.375%, due 4/15/92</td>
<td>21,313</td>
<td>21,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$305,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>326,903</td>
<td>321,162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CORPORATE BONDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>American Telephone and Telegraph Company,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Debentures 5.625%, due 8/1/95</td>
<td>38,922</td>
<td>32,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48,000</td>
<td>Sears Roebuck and Company,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sinking Fund Debentures, 8.625%, due 10/1/95</td>
<td>48,484</td>
<td>47,820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Debentures, 6%, due 10/1/04</td>
<td>24,473</td>
<td>17,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24,000</td>
<td>Shell Oil Company, Sinking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fund Debentures 8.5%, due 9/1/00</td>
<td>24,990</td>
<td>22,620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$137,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>136,869</td>
<td>120,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face Value or Number of Shares</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>Market Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ 1,950</td>
<td>AFG Industries</td>
<td>48,580</td>
<td>52,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>Anheuser Busch</td>
<td>31,644</td>
<td>40,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>Connecticut Energy Corporation</td>
<td>24,900</td>
<td>49,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>Deluxe Check Printers</td>
<td>32,058</td>
<td>28,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Walt Disney Company</td>
<td>17,849</td>
<td>50,575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Dunn &amp; Bradstreet</td>
<td>33,036</td>
<td>37,950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>Elizabethtown Corporation</td>
<td>35,750</td>
<td>59,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Exxon Corporation</td>
<td>4,093</td>
<td>6,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Gannett, Inc.</td>
<td>24,148</td>
<td>40,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>General RE Corporation</td>
<td>22,977</td>
<td>24,413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,900</td>
<td>Heinz (HJ) Company</td>
<td>13,087</td>
<td>92,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Lincoln National Corporation</td>
<td>19,998</td>
<td>20,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Pacific Lighting Corporation</td>
<td>24,080</td>
<td>38,413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Public Service Enterprises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Group, Inc.</td>
<td>23,340</td>
<td>37,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Ralston Purina Company</td>
<td>21,092</td>
<td>38,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Rubbermaid, Inc.</td>
<td>23,097</td>
<td>41,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>Sara Lee Corporation</td>
<td>18,092</td>
<td>34,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Walgreen Company</td>
<td>17,628</td>
<td>26,813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>Waste Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incorporated</td>
<td>31,347</td>
<td>43,175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>Worcester County Savings</td>
<td>26,000</td>
<td>28,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>492,796</td>
<td>790,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total securities</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,276,568</td>
<td>1,552,902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uninvested cash</td>
<td></td>
<td>(72)</td>
<td>(72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total investments</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,276,496</td>
<td>$1,552,830</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
### INVESTMENTS
#### FIDUCIARY TRUST COMPANY OF NEW YORK—
#### REGULAR ACCOUNT
#### PARTICIPATING FUNDS
#### June 30, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Participation Percentage</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>George Louis Beer Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.0445</td>
<td>$11,681</td>
<td>$16,219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund</td>
<td>17.3610</td>
<td>195,650</td>
<td>269,587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Corey Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.0471</td>
<td>11,958</td>
<td>16,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Dunning Prize Fund</td>
<td>.7634</td>
<td>8,711</td>
<td>11,854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endowment Fund</td>
<td>9.5305</td>
<td>114,953</td>
<td>147,993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John K. Fairbank Prize Fund</td>
<td>.9718</td>
<td>10,867</td>
<td>15,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarence H. Haring Prize Fund</td>
<td>.3175</td>
<td>3,551</td>
<td>4,930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Franklin Jameson Fund</td>
<td>.5494</td>
<td>6,146</td>
<td>8,531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littleton-Griswold Fund</td>
<td>6.0022</td>
<td>67,699</td>
<td>93,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard R. Marraro Prize Fund</td>
<td>.7176</td>
<td>8,273</td>
<td>11,143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David M. Matteson Fund</td>
<td>16.6476</td>
<td>194,724</td>
<td>258,509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernadotte Schmitt Endowment</td>
<td>19.5678</td>
<td>300,272</td>
<td>303,855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert L. Schuyler Prize Fund</td>
<td>.0747</td>
<td>834</td>
<td>1,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew D. White Fund</td>
<td>.1492</td>
<td>1,668</td>
<td>2,317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Fund</td>
<td>25.2557</td>
<td>339,509</td>
<td>392,178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.0000</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,276,496</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,552,830</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Membership Statistics

**December 15, 1987**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEMBERSHIP:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>11,168</td>
<td>11,508</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustee</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifty-Year</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Total</td>
<td>11,674</td>
<td>12,034</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delinquent Members</td>
<td>1,122</td>
<td>1,135</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Membership</strong></td>
<td>12,796</td>
<td>13,169</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GAINS &amp; LOSSES OF MEMBERSHIP:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gains:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Life Members</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Annual Members &amp; Renewals</td>
<td>1,486</td>
<td>1,531</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Fifty-Year</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Gains</td>
<td>1,507</td>
<td>1,567</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Losses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths–Honorary</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths–Life</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths–Annual</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths–Fifty-Year</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths–Trustees</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resignations–Annual</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifty-Year</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drops</strong></td>
<td>1,086</td>
<td>1,118</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Loss</strong></td>
<td>1,154</td>
<td>1,194</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NET GAIN (LOSS)</strong></td>
<td>353</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **LAST QUARTER DELINQUENTS:** |      |      |                  |
| October                      | 151  | 127  | (24)             |
| November                     | 167  | 198  | 31               |
| December                     | 222  | 209  | (13)             |
| **Total**                    | 540  | 534  | (6)              |
| Delinquents, January through September | 582  | 586  | 4                |
| **Total Delinquents**        | 1,122 | 1,120 | (2)             |

Percentage of file in delinquent category 8.5%.
MEMBERSHIP BY STATUS CLASSIFICATION  
DECEMBER 15, 1986 THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status Type:</th>
<th>Member Code/Price</th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>W/Delinquents Percentage</th>
<th>W/O Delinquents Percentage</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>W/Delinquents Percentage</th>
<th>W/O Delinquents Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over $40,000</td>
<td>(10) @ $60</td>
<td>1,750</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>2,044</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$30,000–$39,999</td>
<td>(11) @ $55</td>
<td>1,668</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>1,830</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20,000–$29,999</td>
<td>(12) @ $47</td>
<td>2,315</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>2,207</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,000–$19,999</td>
<td>(13) @ $40</td>
<td>917</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000–$14,999</td>
<td>(14) @ $30</td>
<td>1,096</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>1,126</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below $10,000</td>
<td>(15) @ $20</td>
<td>2,660</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>2,700</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint</td>
<td>(03) @ $20</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate</td>
<td>(20) @ $30</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>645</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHA Staff</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life</td>
<td>(05) @ $1,000</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifty-Year</td>
<td>(06)</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustee</td>
<td>(08)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary</td>
<td>(07)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 11,674 0% 12,034
Delinquent Members 1,122 9% 1,135 9%
TOTAL MEMBERS 12,796 13,169

MEMBERSHIP—SEX CLASSIFICATION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>8,759</td>
<td>8,953</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>2,911</td>
<td>3,076</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Un-Coded</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 11,674 12,034
Delinquent Members 1,122 9% 1,135 9%
TOTAL MEMBERS 12,796 13,169
# NEW MEMBER STATISTICS
## DECEMBER 15, 1986 THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW MEMBERS—BY SEX:</th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>966</td>
<td>(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>496</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total New Members</td>
<td>1,474</td>
<td>1,462</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW MEMBERS—BY STATUS AND OCCUPATION:</th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students: Graduate Students</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Students</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Students</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Administrators</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Professors</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>359</td>
<td>(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Librarians, Archivists, Editors, Writers, Publishers, Researchers, Curators, Historians</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary School Teachers</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unemployed, Retired, and other areas of employment not necessarily related to history:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Aide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armed Services Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Linguist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Analyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Finance Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Scientist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Attaché</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Base Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplomat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egyptologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headmistress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homemaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance Agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Enforcement Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Secretary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Transcriptionist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Analyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Analyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proofreader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Affairs Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rare Book Dealer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Market Analyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Planner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total                                      | 489  | 413  | (76)     |
Total New Members                          | 1,474 | 1,462 | (12)     |
NEW MEMBER STATISTICS
DECEMBER 15, 1986 THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1987
(Continued)

NEW MEMBERS BY INCOME LEVELS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code-10 Over $40,000</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-11 $30,000 to $39,999</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-12 $20,000 to $29,999</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>(11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-13 $15,000 to $19,999</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-14 $10,000 to $14,999</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-15 Below $10,000</td>
<td>721</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>(28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-03 Joint-Spouse</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-20 Associate</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code-05 Life</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total New Members By Income 1,474 1,462 (12)
### MEMBERSHIP BY STATE

#### DECEMBER 15, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>1,270</td>
<td>1,255</td>
<td>(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>576</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>662</td>
<td>698</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>1,508</td>
<td>1,480</td>
<td>(28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEMBERSHIP BY STATE  
DECEMBER 15, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>544</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Countries</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address Unknown</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11,674</td>
<td>12,034</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MEMBERSHIP BY REGION
### DECEMBER 15, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>1986</th>
<th>1987</th>
<th>Variance (Under)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEW ENGLAND:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut</td>
<td>1,212</td>
<td>1,260</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NORTH ATLANTIC:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Delaware, District of Columbia</td>
<td>3,299</td>
<td>3,323</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTH ATLANTIC:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida</td>
<td>1,215</td>
<td>1,301</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NORTH CENTRAL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin</td>
<td>1,753</td>
<td>1,860</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTH CENTRAL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEST CENTRAL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, Texas</td>
<td>1,204</td>
<td>1,258</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PACIFIC COAST:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Nevada, Utah, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, California, Hawaii, Alaska</td>
<td>1,904</td>
<td>1,899</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TERRITORIES &amp; DEPENDENCIES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Guam</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Countries</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address Unknown</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>11,674</td>
<td>12,034</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEMBERSHIP BY STATE  
DECEMBER 15, 1978 THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1987  
TEN YEAR REPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>1,362</td>
<td>1,316</td>
<td>1,204</td>
<td>1,166</td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>1,224</td>
<td>1,209</td>
<td>1,270</td>
<td>1,255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>554</td>
<td>521</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>554</td>
<td>576</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>423</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>696</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>648</td>
<td>614</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>606</td>
<td>615</td>
<td>636</td>
<td>662</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>1,688</td>
<td>1,659</td>
<td>1,586</td>
<td>1,461</td>
<td>1,422</td>
<td>1,412</td>
<td>1,460</td>
<td>1,508</td>
<td>1,540</td>
<td>1,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>712</td>
<td>664</td>
<td>599</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>533</td>
<td>536</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>555</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>503</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>509</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>387</td>
<td>387</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Countries</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address Unknown</td>
<td>13,167</td>
<td>12,593</td>
<td>11,843</td>
<td>11,223</td>
<td>11,300</td>
<td>11,204</td>
<td>11,260</td>
<td>11,328</td>
<td>11,674</td>
<td>12,034</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEATHS REPORTED SINCE DECEMBER 15, 1986

LIFE MEMBERS:

Charles Garside, Jr., Houston, Texas
Forduce W. Mitchell, Columbia, Missouri
John M. Parsons, Corning, New York
Naomi Riches, Fairfax County, Virginia
Joseph Reese Strayer, Princeton, New Jersey
Lynn White, jr., Los Angeles, California
Richard J. Wright, Bowling Green, Ohio

FIFTY-YEAR MEMBERS:

Francis J. Bowman, Corona Del Mar, California
Frederick L. Bronner, Chicago, Illinois
Frederick Charles Dietz, Urbana, Illinois
Dumas Malone, Charlottesville, Virginia
Irving Mark, Sarasota, Florida
John W. Olmsted, Temecula, California
C. William Vogel, Cincinnati, Ohio
Charles H. Wesley, Washington, District of Columbia

HONORARY MEMBERS:

W. N. Medlicott, London, England
Arnold Momigliano, London, England

ANNUAL MEMBERS:

K. Jack Bauer, Troy, New York
Henry Blumenthal, New York, New York
David J. Brandenburg, Columbia, Maryland
Lyman B. Burbank, Nashville, Tennessee
George Dangerfield, Santa Barbara, California
Charles Debenedetti, Toledo, Ohio
John Dickinson, Oxford, Ohio
Lyndon J. Farwell, Los Gatos, California
Hans Gatzke, Weston, Connecticut
Emma Beekmann Gavras, Santa Monica, California
Constance N. Gengenbach, Northfield, Minnesota
Robert J. Glennon, Jr., Tucson, Arizona
Sidney Hall, Wauwatosa, Wisconsin
Frederick K. Henrich, Buffalo, New York
Janet W. James, Cambridge, Massachusetts
Sharon Hamilton Nolte, Greencastle, Indiana
Gaines Post, Claremont, California
Mary Evelyn Pugh, Fairfax, Virginia
Karl Stephen Schaffer, Franconia, New Hampshire
Richard Schlatter, Neshonic Station, New Jersey
Richard Straus, Bethesda, Maryland
Cornelius F. Sullivan, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
Alfred Vagts, Cambridge, Massachusetts
Minta C. Wang, New Rochelle, New York

HONORARY MEMBERS

Guillaume de Bertier de Sauvigny ........................................ 1981
Claude Cahen ................................................................. 1967
J. B. Duroselle .................................................................. 1967
G. R. Elton ....................................................................... 1982
Fritz Fischer ...................................................................... 1984
Keith Hancock .................................................................. 1960
Ragnhild M. Hatton ............................................................ 1981
Christopher Hill ................................................................. 1982
Elisabeth Labrousse ............................................................ 1986
E. LeRoy Ladurie ................................................................. 1981
Masao Maruyama ................................................................. 1982
Roland Mousnier ................................................................. 1964
Joseph Needham ................................................................ 1984
J. H. Plumb ....................................................................... 1981
David Prodan .................................................................... 1986
David Beers Quinn .............................................................. 1986
Ronald Syme .................................................................... 1964
P. Yu ............................................................................... 1964
Silvio Zavala .................................................................... 1958
MEMBERSHIP STATISTICS
BY YEAR JOINED
DECEMBER 15, 1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Joined</th>
<th>Number of Members On File in 1986</th>
<th>Members Remaining On File in 1987</th>
<th>Gains (Losses) in 1987</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1901</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1922</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1946</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1947</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1949</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1951</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1952</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1953</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1954</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1955</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1956</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1957</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1958</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1959</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MEMBERSHIP STATISTICS
### BY YEAR JOINED

(continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>New Members</th>
<th>Previous Members</th>
<th>Increase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1961</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1963</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1964</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1965</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>471</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>(23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>(21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>(27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>(31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>583</td>
<td>(43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>589</td>
<td>542</td>
<td>(47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>821</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>(101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>(170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>1,531</td>
<td>1,192</td>
<td>(339)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,453</td>
<td>1,451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 11,674 | 12,034 | 360
Minutes of the Council Meetings

MAY 29–30, 1987

The Council convened on May 29, 1987, at the Sheraton Washington Hotel in Washington, D.C. President Davis called the meeting to order at 2:00 p.m. Present were: Carl N. Degler, immediate past president; Mary Beth Norton, vice-president, Research Division; Patricia Albjerg Graham, vice-president, Teaching Division; John F. Benton, Robert Forster, Richard H. Kohn, Bernard Lewis, Peggy K. Liss, and George B. Tindall, Council members; Samuel R. Gammon, executive director; and James B. Gardner, deputy executive director. Absent were Akira Iriye, president-elect; John J. TePaske, vice-president, Professional Division; Louise A. Tilly, Council member, and David L. Ransel, AHR editor.

1. Approval of the Minutes of the December 27 and 30, 1986, Meetings: The minutes were approved after correcting the spelling of two names appearing in the December 30 minutes.

2. Report of the President: i). Executive Committee Actions: Approval of San Francisco as the site for the 1989 annual meeting; appointment of general editor of the Guide to Historical Literature: John Higham, Johns Hopkins University, agreed to serve. ii). Council Action: Council unanimously approved the appointment of Mr. Benton to the Research Division to substitute for Council member Tilly who has been compelled to be absent because of ill health. iii). Committee on Affiliated Societies: a) Public Works Historical Society: Given the split vote within the committee, the society should be asked for more information on its membership and publications, e.g. whether members are academic historians, engineers, public historians, or history buffs. b) Meeting with Affiliated Societies: Committee member Herlihy’s suggestion that a meeting with representatives of affiliated societies be held at the December annual meeting should be referred to President-elect Iriye to see if he would be willing to chair it. iv). The AHA Film and History Committee: A preliminary draft statement on the rights and responsibilities of historians in regard to historical film has been circularized among the committee members for their reactions, with a view to a final version being disseminated in early fall. v). National Council on Public History: Mr. Kohn asked Council to take cognizance of the society’s request for membership in ACLS. Mr. Gammon agreed
to write a supporting letter to Mr. Katz and will also inform Philip D. Curtin, AHA's delegate to ACLS. vi). Meeting with NEH Chairman: Ms. Davis reported on her recent meeting with Lynne Cheney, NEH chairman. Regarding the shortfall of historians on the NEH Council, Council members were asked to submit suggestions to Mr. Gammon, who would then compile a list and forward it to the White House Personnel Office; geographical distribution, sex, race, type of school, etc., should be taken into consideration. vii). Economic Problems of the Profession: Regarding a member's concern about the economic issues confronting the profession (Perspectives, Walter A. Sutton, Lamar University), Ms. Davis said that this would be a good moment to address this and that she would write an essay for Perspectives. viii). Long-range Study of the AHA: Mr. Kohn suggested that the AHA engage in a long-range study of the future of the historical profession and the priorities of the Association. After further discussion Mr. Kohn and Mr. Benton agreed to draw up a paper for consideration by the three divisions in the fall prior to submission to the Council for discussion at its December meeting.

3. Report of the Nominating Committee: i). Award for Scholarly Distinction: Council considered the nominations submitted by the Nominating Committee and selected John W. Hall and Benjamin Quarles as the recipients for 1987. Arnaldo Momigliano was disqualified by the Council as he is already an honorary foreign member; Mr. Gammon will inform Mr. Constable. He will also draft letters (notifying Messrs. Hall and Quarles of their award) for Ms. Davis's signature. The AHA will offer to pay hotel expenses for the awardees' attendance at the presentation ceremony. In reply to the committee's request for clarification of the legislation for this award, the Council decreed that membership in the AHA is not a requirement, and that a foreign national is not precluded per se from being accorded this honor. Regarding the latter, the wording of the criteria was established to read: "The nominees will be senior historians of the highest distinction in our profession, who have spent the bulk of their careers in the United States." With regard to the nomination of Angie Debo that Glenna Matthews submitted to the Nominating Committee, Mr. Degler will ask Mr. Chafe, committee chair, if she was a runner-up to the three nominated or might be desired by the committee in place of Momigliano; but it should be made clear that Council was not pushing her nomination. ii). 1987 Slate of Candidates: Professor Huch's letter complaining about the lack of representation of junior or community colleges and less prestigious institutions on the ballot should be published in Perspectives, along with Council's recommendation to the
Nominating Committee that this objection be taken very seriously and that the committee should consider candidates from smaller schools.

4. Report of the Research Division: i). Guide to Historical Literature: Ms. Norton reported that in accepting the general editorship of the Guide, Mr. Higham requested that it be independent of the Research Division, that although his work will be sporadic he requires part-time clerical assistance and this should be written into the contract, and that he be allowed primary say in the appointment of the associate editor, an advertisement for which will appear in an issue of Perspectives. He also wants the institutional home to be on the East Coast. He also requested that Ms. Norton continue to be involved in the project, and for the first edition, Council unanimously appointed her consulting editor as backup to the editor and official liaison between the project and AHA. Regarding the proposed Board of Editors, Mr. Lewis noted that the ratio of Western and non-Western representation was very uneven, and that for the Middle East slot it was important to include an Islamicist, e.g. Stephen Humphreys, University of Wisconsin–Madison. Ottoman history could be covered by a section editor specializing in that field. Ms. Norton encouraged Council members to submit to her any other names for section editors or Board of Editors; members were advised to take care that no one particular university be excessively represented. Institutional home: The University of Maryland College Park Campus was selected as the institutional home for the Guide. Publisher: Ms. Norton recommended Oxford University Press as the preferred publisher and she agreed to go back and negotiate further with them on some of the clauses, e.g. increased royalties, special price to members, paperback edition. A contract will then be drawn up and it will be cleared through a lawyer expert in publications contracts. Software: The PBS system of software was approved. In submitting a grant proposal to NEH, the economic advantages of using Oxford University Press should be spelled out to them as they may otherwise prefer an American to a foreign publisher.

ii). 1988 Program Committee Structure: Mr. Melvyn Leffler, cochair of the 1988 Program Committee, in the absence of the chair, Konrad Jarausch, presented the committee structure for the 1988 meeting. Approval was given, and Council also authorized the cochairs to add an eleventh person to cover the Third World (John Hunwick of Northwestern University was suggested as a possibility); their recommendation will be acted on by the Executive Committee.

iii). Program Committee Guidelines Project: Ms. Norton was authorized to discuss with Lewis Perry, the 1987 Program Committee chair, the revised program committee guidelines before presenting them to Council for approval.
iv). Research Division’s Annual Meeting Session: Ms. Norton reported that the session organized by her division was turned down by the Program Committee, although she is not trying to reverse that decision. The Program Committee also rejected two NEH program proposals; it should be drawn to the committee’s attention that a granting agency should be allowed to address its audience. Ms. Davis said she would discuss this with Mr. Gammon who has found a way to accommodate NEH, and then talk to Lewis Perry.

5. Report of the Professional Division: i). In the absence of Mr. TePaske, vice-president of the division, Mr. Tindall presented the revised final version of the Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct for Historians to the Council for approval. After some minor changes in the text had been made, Council adopted the Statement as AHA policy. The Statement will be published in a fall issue of Perspectives and disseminated among affiliated societies, the OAH, and other historical organizations. A memorandum outlining the legislative history and Council’s reason for leaving some of the language ambiguous should accompany the Statement. ii). Banning of Highschool Textbooks in Alabama: The AHA should express concern about the method of history instruction in the Alabama schools, and Mr. Gardner will draw up a paper for discussion by both the Professional and Teaching Divisions at their fall meetings. The final version should be cleared through the Executive Committee prior to its publication. While AHA should cooperate with People for the American Way to coordinate strategy, it should not enter into any joint enterprise without obtaining authorization from the Council. iii). Plagiarism Cases: Mr. Gardner will draft a letter clarifying the action Council has taken in this case and will circulate it to all parties after clearing with the Professional Division. iv). University of Delaware Hiring Practices: The university’s hiring procedures should be carefully looked into, and if Delaware is covered under the Adams case decision, the division’s spring minutes (Item 15) should be corrected.

6. Report of the Teaching Division: i). National Commission on Social Studies: Ms. Graham reported that the exact status of this enterprise is still not clear. There is now a competing organization, a Commission on Teaching History in the Schools, which has been funded ($70,000) by the Bradley Foundation, but it is having difficulty finding people to serve; it is chaired by Kenneth Jackson of Columbia University. It was agreed there should be closer coordination with the two commissions although the AHA is not a sponsor of the Bradley project. The AHA staff can play the key role. ii). Organization of History Teachers: Ms. Bingham, member of the Teaching Division, is
involved in the establishment of this organization. A representative is being invited to meet with Council next May to explore ways to get the organization more involved in AHA activities because many history teachers feel neglected by the profession. Regarding the possibility of Secretary of Education William Bennett addressing the 1987 meeting: he should not be pursued, but if he telephones he should be informed that the program is already made up and regretfully no additions or changes can be made at this late date.

7. Project '87: Ms. Cynthia Harrison, deputy director of Project '87, joined the meeting and reported on the final stages of the project’s mission. In reply to a question she said Richard Morris, cochair of Project '87, is planning to write a history of the ten-year project. Council unanimously proposed a hearty vote of thanks to Ms. Harrison for her good work.

8. National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History: Ms. Miller, NCC director, next joined the meeting and reported on current activities. Council approved the NCC resolution on Declassification Policy, and also agreed that AHA should support the incorporation of the Documentary Heritage Trust of the U.S. as a private, nonprofit organization but emphasize AHA’s desire that the new body complement the NHPRC’s role and stress an educational mission.

9. Finance Committee Report: The budget for 1987–88 was approved. Regarding the Bernadotte E. Schmitt bequest, Council approved the plans to safeguard the principal and to initiate a limited program of grants for research in non-U.S. history from part of the annual income.

10. Report of the Executive Director: Council approved the following actions: i). Nominating Kermit L. Hall, chair of the History Teaching Alliance oversight committee, for a Charles A. Dana Award for Pioneering Achievements in Higher Education, administered by the Association of American Colleges; and holding John O’Connor, director of the Moving Image Media project, for a subsequent award nomination. ii). Asking Paul K. Conkin to serve as parliamentarian for the 1987 annual meeting. iii). Pursuing Morris Forkosch’s interest in establishing a book award, possibly as a successor to the present Schuyler Prize in British history. iv). Establishing closer relations between AHA and junior and community college history teachers.

11. 1989 Annual Meeting: Mr. Gammon said that Council should decide on a chair for the 1989 Program Committee at its December meeting, and he solicited recommendations with thoughts on the bicentennial of the French Revolution. Suggested prospects were: Raymond Birm, University of Oregon; Keith Baker, University of Chicago; Isser
COUNCIL MINUTES

Woloch, Columbia University; Elizabeth L. Eisenstein, University of Michigan; and Robert M. Isherwood, Vanderbilt University, all of whom are French specialists.

12. Date of December Meetings: December 27 and 30 were confirmed as the dates for the next meetings.

13. Adjournment: There being no further business, Council adjourned at 3:00 p.m. on Saturday, May 30.

DECEMBER 27, 1987

The Council met in the Congressional Boardroom of the Sheraton Washington Hotel on Sunday, December 27. Present were: Natalie Zemon Davis, president; Carl N. Degler, immediate past president; Akira Iriye, president-elect; John J. TePaske (Professional Division), Mary Beth Norton (Research Division), and Patricia Albjerg Graham (Teaching Division) vice-presidents; John F. Benton, Robert Forster, Richard H. Kohn, Bernard Lewis, Peggy K. Liss, Louise A. Tilly, and George B. Tindall, Council members; David L. Ransel, AHR editor; Samuel R. Gammon, executive director; and James B. Gardner, deputy executive director. Attending as observers were incoming President-elect Louis R. Harlan, Vice-president for the Research Division Richard T. Vann, and Council member Lawrence W. Levine. President Davis called the meeting to order at 8:50 a.m.

1. Approval of May Meeting Minutes: The minutes were approved as distributed.

2. Report of the President: i). Executive Committee Actions: a) Waiver of membership requirement for Alan Kors, participant in the 1987 annual meeting program, based on his objections to the nuclear freeze resolution passed at the 1982 business meeting, but not to set a precedent. b) Selection of Angie Debo as recipient of AHA Award for Scholarly Distinction. c) Bylaw for 5-yearly evaluation of Controller. Council approved all three actions, but under a) this action should not set a precedent for future exemptions. ii). Committee on Film and History: A partial revision of the committee’s report and recommendations is in hand and will be distributed in the new year. iii). Annual Ballot Candidates: Ms. Davis called attention to the correspondence with Walter Sutton and Reginald Huch concerning the paucity of members from small colleges appearing on the ballot. Ms. Norton said she would write a letter to Perspectives about the various points they raised based on her experience as a member and chair of the Nominating Committee and also as vice-president of the Research Division. She will also mention the work of the Committee on Committees. iv). Long-range Planning Proposal: Council agreed to a committee being
set up to look further into the proposed project. It should not be a Washington or AHA headquarters-based operation but a committee composed of a representative from each of the three divisions, chosen by the vice-presidents, President-elect Louis Harlan, Council member Richard Kohn, and one other independent member selected by Mr. Iriye. Council approved a budget line-item for expenses of up to $2,000. v). Annual Meeting with the Board of Trustees: Mr. Gammon reported on the meeting that he, Ms. Graham, and Mr. Kohn attended. AHA’s collective endowments totalled $1.4 million before the October stock market crash but the Association lost only 7 percent, which the trustees are hoping to regain. In general they are cautious and not too confident of what is going to happen in the future; in the near term they will keep the Association’s portfolio equally divided between stocks and bonds. vi). Replacement of Asianist on the 1988 Nominating Committee: With the withdrawal of David Wyatt from the committee because of an overseas sabbatical, Grant K. Goodman, a former member of the Nominating Committee, was appointed to replace him. vii). Affiliation of Public Works Historical Society: Action on this application had been deferred pending further information from the society. The Committee on Affiliated Societies had since reviewed the application and, based on their favorable opinion, formal affiliation was approved unanimously.

3. Report of the President-elect: i). Committee on Committees: The recommendations of the Committee on Committees for filling vacancies on appointive committees at the end of the year were approved by Council. With regard to the Advisory Committee on Historical Diplomatic Documentation, the Research Division, at its spring meeting, will consider ways of liaising more closely with the AHA contingent of this committee. With 1988 being an election year, this might be a good time to take a closer look at the workings of this advisory committee. ii). Committee on Affiliated Societies: Two applications for affiliation were recommended to Council, one from the American Printing History Association and the other from the American Culture Association. Both were approved.

4. Report of the Vice-President, Research Division: i). Replacements on the AHR Board of Editors: The following were appointed for three-year terms: Joyce Appleby, UCLA (early American); John W. Baldwin, Johns Hopkins University (medieval); L. Perry Curtis, Brown University (British); Thomas L. Haskell, Rice University (American intellectual); Lynn A. Hunt, University of Pennsylvania (French). The aforementioned replacing respectively Darrett B. Rutman, David Herlihy, Gertrude Himmelfarb, David A. Hollinger, and Susanna Barrows. Ms. Hunt will serve the final year of Ms. Barrows’s term and a full
three-year term thereafter. ii). Five-yearly Evaluation of AHR Editor: The draft bylaw governing the five-yearly evaluation of the editor was approved with the addition of the words “after consulting informally with the editor on who should not be on the evaluation committee” after the words “selected by the president of the AHA...” iii). Guide to Historical Literature: Ms. Norton gave a status report and paid particular tribute to Mr. Gardner for the outstanding job he did in gathering together an immense amount of detail in order to get the project under way. She then introduced Mr. Higham, general editor of the Guide. He welcomed suggestions from the Council for section editors and said a list of board members will appear in the February issue of Perspectives. At his request he received authorization to appoint William McNeill as an additional member of the Board of Editors to cover world history. If he should turn it down, Mr. TePaske suggested John Cell or John Richards (both at Duke), or Noel Stowe or John R. McNeill, son of William McNeill (Georgetown University). iv). Annual Meeting Program Guidelines: After some minor corrections and changes, Council approved the final version of the revised guidelines. v). Videotaping Interviews with Historians: Before finally abandoning the idea Mr. Vann, incoming vice-president, said he will place the suggestion on the Research Division’s spring agenda for further discussion.

5. Annual Report of the Pacific Coast Branch: Mr. Lawrence Jelinek, newly appointed secretary-treasurer of the PCB, joined the Council and distributed copies of his annual report. In reply to a question, he said he had no real recommendations to make but would like to see more dialogue between the branch officers and the national officers. Council paid tribute to retiring John A. Schutz, PCB secretary-treasurer for thirty-seven years, for his very long and devoted service to the Association.

6. Report of the Vice-President, Professional Division: Council approved the draft addendum on policies and procedures for enforcing the Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct.

7. Report of the Vice-President, Teaching Division: Ms. Graham reported that Carl Kaestle, the division’s representative on the Executive Committee of the National Commission for Social Studies, had resigned; she welcomed suggestions for his replacement. Alternatively, instead of adding a new person, perhaps a current member of the commission could be asked to represent the AHA. Kenneth Jackson, chair of the Bradley Commission on History in the Schools, with whom the division is cooperating, will be invited to the spring meeting of the division. In reporting on the fall Conference on Recruiting Afro-
Americans for Graduate Education in History, a suggestion was made that the conference be followed up by publishing a pamphlet by black historians, both young and old, on their experiences during their early professional beginnings, and also that perhaps someone could be found for the Speakers Bureau to speak on this issue. Ms. Graham said that strategy for similar conferences for Hispanics and American-Asians will now be planned.

8. Report of the Executive Director: i). 1990 Annual Meeting: Council approved in principle an East Coast site for the 1990 meeting and authorized Mr. Gammon to continue negotiations on the East Coast with New York City, Baltimore, and Washington, to narrow the field. ii). Gift of Exxon Shares: Council approved acceptance of an additional gift of Exxon shares from Grant K. Goodman. iii). Anonymity of Birdsall Prize donor: Now that the donor is deceased, Council discussed publicizing the name of the donor, but before making a decision, Henry A. Turner at Yale, a colleague of the donor, should be consulted. iv). Proposal for a Guide to Latin American Manuscript Collections in U.S. Repositories: Council supported the project but, after its hard work on the Guide to Historical Literature, the Research Division should not take this on; it will, however, be put on the division’s spring agenda for working out details of the relationship between the AHA and the project’s cosponsors. v). 1990 International Historical Congress, Madrid: In discussing the U.S. program for the forthcoming international congress, Ms. Davis suggested advising departments well in advance of the meeting, and accompanying the notice with a copy of Karl Erdmann’s history of CISH. ISP subscribers should also be informed of the availability of the recently issued CISH Bulletin d’Information. vi). Headquarters Membership Office: Council approved plans for computerizing the membership office. vii). New Pamphlet Series in U.S. and non-U.S. History: Council approved the arrangements for publishing the two new series of pamphlets now that Harcourt Brace Jovanovich has reneged on its plans to issue the U.S. history series.

9. National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History: Ms. Miller joined the meeting and discussed various matters coming within the purview of the NCC. It was decided to withhold judgment on the Documentary Heritage Trust for a period of time to see if they get themselves organized, and the matter was referred back to the Research Division for discussion at its spring meeting.

10. Adjournment: In adjourning the meeting at 5:00 p.m., Ms. Davis presented Mr. Degler with a farewell plaque in recognition of his past three years’ service on the Council. Grateful thanks were also extended
to outgoing Mary Beth Norton, vice-president of the Research Division, and Council members Louise A. Tilly, Bernard Lewis, and George B. Tindall.

DECEMBER 30, 1987

The meeting convened at the Sheraton Washington Hotel on December 30, 1987. Ms. Davis passed the gavel to the incoming president, Akira Iriye, who called the meeting to order at 9:45 a.m. Present were: Louis R. Harlan, president-elect; Natalie Zemon Davis, immediate past president; John J. TePaske, vice-president, Professional Division; Patricia Albjerg Graham, vice-president, Teaching Division; Richard T. Vann, vice-president, Research Division; John F. Benton, Robert Forster, Richard H. Kohn, Peggy K. Liss, Carol Gluck, and Lawrence W. Levine, Council members; David L. Ransel, AHR editor; Samuel R. Gammon, executive director; and James B. Gardner, deputy executive director.

1. **Action on Business Meeting Resolutions:** No resolutions were presented at the annual business meeting on December 29, and Council moved to the next agenda item.

2. **Appointment of 1989 Program Committee Chair:** Council agreed that as 1989 is the bicentenary of the French Revolution the Program Committee should be chaired by a French specialist. Of those who had expressed a willingness to serve, Timothy N. Tackett of the Catholic University of America was selected for the task.

3. **Appointment of 1988 Local Arrangements Committee Chair:** Council unanimously approved the appointment of Roger Daniels, University of Cincinnati, and Gale Peterson, Cincinnati Historical Society, as cochairs for the 1988 meeting.

4. **Council appointments to Divisions and Committees:**
   - **Executive Committee:** Akira Iriye, Louis R. Harlan, Natalie Z. Davis, John J. TePaske, Peggy K. Liss
   - **Finance Committee:** Akira Iriye, Louis R. Harlan, Natalie Z. Davis, Patricia A. Graham, Richard H. Kohn
   - **Professional Division:** Lawrence W. Levine
   - **Research Division:** John F. Benton
   - **Teaching Division:** Robert Forster
   - **Committee on Affiliated Societies:** Louis R. Harlan, Carol Gluck
   - **Committee on Committees:** Louis R. Harlan

5. **Status Report of the 1988 Program Committee Chair:** Konrad Jarausch joined the meeting and informed Council of the progress made so far on planning the program.
6. Date of Spring 1988 Meeting: Council agreed on May 8–9 for its Spring meeting in Washington, D.C.

7. Adjournment: There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 11:30 a.m.
President Natalie Zemon Davis called the annual business meeting to order at 4:45 p.m. on December 29, 1987, at the Sheraton Washington Hotel in Washington, D.C. Paul K. Conkin of Vanderbilt University served as parliamentarian for the meeting.

1. Report of the Executive Director: Mr. Gammon informed the audience that financially the Association was in the black, there has been a growth in membership, the registered attendance for this annual meeting totaled 4,005, the highest since 1971, and there is evidence of expansion in the job market. The lobbying activities of the National Coordinating Committee are increasingly successful, as are those of the Consortium of Social Science Associations and the National Humanities Alliance. The next quinquennial congress of the International Committee of Historical Sciences will be held in Madrid in 1990, and the Association acts as the representative of the profession on the committee. Mr. Gammon paid tribute to the three groups of volunteers who put together the tremendous event of an annual meeting: the Program Committee, cochaired this year by Lewis Perry of Vanderbilt University and Alexander Rabinowitch of Indiana University; the Local Arrangements Committee chaired by Vincent Peloso of Howard University; and the AHA headquarters staff. He expressed profound gratitude and appreciation to these three bodies of dedicated men and women.

2. Report of the Editor: Mr. Ransel thanked those members of the AHR Board of Editors rotating off at the end of the year, namely: David Herlihy of Brown University (medieval); Gertrude Himmelfarb of City University of New York (British); David Hollinger of University of Michigan (American); Darrett M. Rutman of University of Florida (early U.S.); and Susanna I. Barrows of University of California, Berkeley (France and Mediterranean). He also named their replacements, in respective order: John W. Baldwin of Johns Hopkins University; L. Perry Curtis, Jr. of Brown University; Thomas L. Haskell of Rice University; Joyce O. Appleby of University of California, Los Angeles; and Lynn A. Hunt of University of Pennsylvania. Although no major changes are being contemplated in the book reviewing process, combined reviews will be discontinued. The number of articles published are up by one-third over last year, and for the coming year there will be some articles on film and history.
3. Report of the Nominating Committee: William H. Chafe of Duke University and chair of the Nominating Committee announced the results of the 1987 election. Akira Iriye of University of Chicago and Louis R. Harlan of University of Maryland College Park Campus were elected president and president-elect respectively. Richard T. Vann of Wesleyan University was elected vice-president of the Research Division; elected Council members were Carol Gluck of Columbia University, and Lawrence W. Levine of University of California, Berkeley. Divisional committee members elected were: Caroline Bynum of University of Washington (Profession); Ira Berlin of University of Maryland College Park Campus (Research); and Julia Stewart Werner of Nicolet High School (Teaching). Elected to the Committee on Committees were John R. Gillis, Rutgers University, and Louisa A. Hoberman, Austin, Texas. Elected to the Nominating Committee were William B. Cohen, Indiana University, Alice Kessler-Harris, Hofstra University, and Colin A. Palmer, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. A full account appears in the section entitled “Report of the Nominating Committee.”

4. Reports of the Vice-Presidents: The vice-presidents of the three divisions—Patricia Albjerg Graham (Teaching), John J. TePaske (Profession), and Mary Beth Norton (Research)—each reported briefly on the activities of their respective committees over the course of the past year. Their annual reports appear in the sections entitled “Officers’ Reports.”

5. Other Business: There being no other business, Ms. Davis declared the meeting adjourned at 5:30 p.m. In closing, she expressed her thanks to the three vice-presidents with whom she had enjoyed working, and also thanked the members of the Washington office for all their help and support.
Report of the Nominating Committee

On behalf of the Nominating Committee, I am pleased to report the results of the 1987 election for AHA offices (elected candidates are indicated with an asterisk):

President:
Akira Iriye, University of Chicago (diplomatic)

President-elect:
*Louis R. Harlan, University of Maryland College Park Campus (U.S.)
Gerda Lerner, University of Wisconsin, Madison (U.S.)

Vice-President, Research Division (three-year term):
J. Russell Major, Emory University (Renaissance)
*Richard T. Vann, Wesleyan University (European)

Council:
Place 1:
*Lawrence W. Levine, University of California, Berkeley (American)
Bertram Wyatt-Brown, University of Florida (American)

Place 2:
*Carol Gluck, Columbia University (Japanese)
David Kopf, University of Minnesota (South Asian)

Professional Division:
*Caroline Bynum, University of Washington (medieval)
Bonnie G. Smith, University of Rochester (European)

Research Division:
*Ira Berlin, University of Maryland College Park Campus (U.S.)
Jacquelyn D. Hall, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill (U.S.)

Teaching Division:
Abraham Hoffman, Taft High School (U.S.)
*Julia Stewart Werner, Nicolet High School (English)

Committee on Committees:
Place 1:
Edith Couturier, National Endowment for the Humanities (Latin American)
*Louisa S. Hoberman, Austin, Texas (Latin American)
On the positive side, the committee applauds the increase in ballots cast. Approximately 3,600 members chose to vote, or nearly 25 percent more than had done so a year ago. The additional voter participation seems a direct result of the Association’s decision to resume the past practice of mailing ballots separately rather than enclosing them with Perspectives. We recommend the continuation of such separate mailings.

On a less happy note, we apologize for the larger than usual number of “glitches” that occurred during the electoral process. As all of you observed, the ballot was too large for the envelope provided, making it necessary either to “fold, mutilate and spindle” against all the rules, or, with consummate skill, squeeze the offending ballot into the available space. The result, of course, was that countless ballots became stuck to the adhesive on the envelope or were torn in the process of being opened. for that reason, and because more than 200 or our colleagues failed to fill in the circles with a pencil (making “X’s” with pens instead), more than 800 of the ballots had to be counted by hand, a task completed with remarkable good humor by Duke faculty colleagues and graduate students. About ten of you found no ballot at all in your mailing, and a few others received the mailing far too late to make the November 1 deadline. Although neither the Nominating Committee nor the AHA staff is responsible for these tests of your collective patience, we do regret very much the inconvenience.

The Nominating Committee met this year in Washington from Thursday, February 12 through Saturday, February 14. On Thursday evening, we devoted all of our discussion to the presidential nominations,
considering at one time or another during the evening more than thirty proposed candidates. By the following morning, we had a short list of seven names, and had decided on the nominees by mid-morning. We spent the rest of the day and part of the evening selecting the nominees for the other positions, as well as nominating candidates for the Association’s award to distinguished senior scholars. By Saturday morning, almost all of the potential nominees had been contacted, with only two declining nomination because of other professional commitments. We are grateful for the care with which nominees entertained our request to stand for office, and the overwhelmingly positive response to our request.

As committee chairs have noted in the past, there is always substantial attention devoted during our deliberations to the issue of representation. We systematically consider variables of age, race, gender, field, region, "type" of history practiced, and variety of institutional affiliations. Still, we fail to satisfy our mandate to represent the complete diversity of the AHA, particularly when it comes to such areas as the various forms of public history, community college or small liberal arts college representation, and geographical sections (e.g. the South Central states). This Nominating Committee attempted to keep these considerations in mind, but we depend on your continued feedback, especially in the form of proposed nominations, to facilitate our task. I am pleased to say that more than twenty-five people took the occasion to send in suggested nominees for next year's committee, and I hope that in the future, the number will be even larger.

Finally, a few words of thanks. First and foremost, the entire committee appreciates deeply the dedication, humor, and grace of Eileen Gaylard, executive assistant of the Association. She is indispensable, in every respect, from her guidance on how to avoid mistakes of the past to the wonderful anecdotes with which she spices up moments of relaxation at the end of the day. Samuel R. Gammon, executive director, is always ready to help, and his counsel during the year has been very valuable. The candidates themselves, of course, make it possible for the committee to function, and we are grateful for their devotion to our common profession.

To conclude on a personal note, let me express my gratitude to those with whom I have served on the Nominating Committee during these past three years. It has been a joy to work on a committee characterized by such generosity of spirit and camaraderie.

November 1987

William H. Chafe, chair
COMMITTEE REPORTS

COMMITTEE ON THE COLUMBUS QUINCENTENNIAL

The committee, in its earliest meetings with historians, determined that cataloging and publication of Hispanic resources already within the United States was the most basic need and would have the greatest lasting effect for continued research. In 1986, four members of the committee (James Axtell, Helen Nader, Joseph Sanchez, and David J. Weber) helped draft an AHA-Library of Congress proposal to the National Endowment for the Humanities for a planning conference. This year, new committee member Lawrence Clayton organized the conference, which was funded by NEH and held at the Library of Congress on September 22–25, 1987. The conference recommended that the three sponsoring organizations design a project to develop and publish a guide to printed and manuscript resources in U.S. depositories for studying the Hispanic experience in the United States from 1492 through 1850. A subcommittee of the conference has drafted a proposal to NEH, and Dr. Clayton is editing the papers presented at the conference for publication.

This year the committee launched teaching projects for elementary and secondary schools. We have consulted with the New York State Department of Education and the Social Studies Development Center on curriculum development; with the ERIC Clearinghouse on bibliography for educators; and with the Organization of American Historians and American Studies Association on developing a program for the teaching of local history from 1492 to the present.

The committee organized two sessions on quincentenary-related subjects for the 1987 annual meeting. As a further incentive to professional development, we recommended several historians as presenters for the 1990 meeting of the International Congress of Historical Sciences.

December 1987

Helen Nader, chair

COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL HISTORICAL ACTIVITIES

In September, an AHA delegation consisting of Karen Offen, delegate, Natalie Zemon Davis, alternate delegate, and Carl N. Degler, a member of the ICHS Bureau, attended the General Assembly of the International Committee of Historical Sciences in Athens.
COMMITTEE REPORTS

The delegation can report that the ICHS formally accepted the recently founded International Federation for Research in Women's History as an internal commission. In addition, Natalie Davis was selected as a member of the ICHS Nominating Committee, which will propose the new 1990–1995 officers and members of the Bureau. Moreover, all of the themes for the 17th International Congress of Historical Sciences to be held in Madrid in 1990, in which the committee had identified a strong interest among American historians, were accepted.

The committee’s efforts during preceding months have succeeded in targeting those historians who might best contribute stimulating papers to the sessions. Now that the program for the congress is set, the committee will act quickly to solicit these proposals in the hope of having most of them in hand by the time of the AHA annual meeting. We hope to send the proposals to ICHS in early January.

December 1987
Karen Offen, chair

COMMITTEE ON QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH IN HISTORY

This past year the committee has been involved in commenting on proposals submitted to the AHA regarding the use of computers. The proposals included: one from NCRIPITAL for an award for computer software; another from IBM to have the AHA join other learned societies in a program to collect, evaluate, and distribute educational software; and a third regarding AHA participation in a project to establish standards for converting text into machine-readable form. We were also asked to evaluate a proposal for a pamphlet on the history of computers.

As usual, the committee conducted its business by mail and telephone. The focus on computer-related matters suggests the possible need to change the title of the committee to reflect its new duties. Although involving computers, several of the proposals considered had little to do with quantification.

December 1987
Robert V. Wells, chair

COMMITTEE ON WOMEN HISTORIANS

Since its establishment in 1970, the Committee on Women Historians (CWH) has worked diligently within the AHA to make the presence of women scholars felt and their concerns recognized. The CWH has also worked hard to persuade women historians that the AHA has come a
long way in welcoming them and responding to changes within the profession.

Recently, the Research Division endorsed our proposal for a formal guideline encouraging gender-integrated panels at the annual meeting. We are also pleased that the Research Division allotted the CWH at least one session at the meeting devoted to professional issues of concern to women and minorities.

Because a number of AHA members have communicated their dissatisfaction with the annual meeting being held during the Christmas holidays, CWH requested the Research and Professional Divisions to poll the membership about changing the date. We encountered no enthusiasm with this plan and do not expect to pursue the issue.

The CWH has also been very active in the area of publications. It has decided to initiate a series of essays in *Perspectives* on graduate training. These and later columns will become the basis for a new *Survival Manual*. In addition, Noralee Frankel has completed the *Directory of Women Historians*, compiled from computerized data on approximately 1,300 women historians.

We met with the *AHR* editor, David Ransel, and agreed to try to identify a larger pool of female reviewers and to encourage women scholars to submit articles to the *Review*. CWH members have also produced a number of short “Roses and Thorns” pieces for *Perspectives*.

CWH organized two successful sessions for the 1986 AHA annual meeting: “Class, Race, and Nationality” and “Leadership and Equity Issues for Women.” CWH also hosted a highly successful breakfast meeting at the annual meeting in 1986. Patricia Albjerg Graham gave an updated account of the 1970s Rose Report, assessing the limited progress achieved by women historians in securing senior positions at a series of research institutions and private colleges in the United States.

Besides sponsoring events at the annual meeting, the CWH has been actively engaged in organizing its own conferences. A conference on “Women in the Progressive Era” has received funding from the Rockefeller Foundation and the National Endowment for the Humanities. Another conference, entitled “Women’s History and Public Policy,” is in the planning stages. The CWH has asked Alice Kessler-Harris and Amy Swerdlow to organize and plan this conference for June 1989. The CWH also advised Karen Offen of possible speakers for the 17th International Congress of Historical Sciences to be held in Madrid in 1990.

Two of our members, Nancy Dye and Virgina Scharff, will be
leaving the committee by the end of this year. Although the CWH will lose these two treasured veterans, it has greatly benefited from the insight and participation of our new committee members, Barbara Engel and Louise Kerr. We are indebted to both Samuel R. Gammon and James B. Gardner for their unstinting cooperation. Without Nora­lee Frankel, who provides us with our organizational center, institutional memory, and formidable political savvy, the work of the com­mittee could not continue.

December 1987  
Judith R. Walkowitz, chair

NATIONAL HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS AND RECORDS COMMISSION

As an AHA delegate to the NHPRC, I participate in efforts to save the nation’s documentary heritage through the commissions’s two-pronged program of supporting records preservation both at all public and private institutional levels—through all stages of records collection and keeping—and through documentary publications. Efforts to implement national policies among many archivists and public historians, and a few academic historians, and to increase resources devoted to those policies, are probably now more intense than they ever have been. NHPRC members all engage in discussions of these national policies.

Three times a year we also discuss the disbursement of an inadequate $4 million grants budget to specific records and publications programs. One of the more satisfying initiatives for me has been work on a committee trying to promote wider distribution of documentary editions already published, which has been campaigning to urge teaching historians to order the editions for their libraries and to promote their use for classroom purposes.

December 1987  
Ronald P. Formisano, AHA representative

AHA SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON THE BICENTENNIAL ERA

This is the final report from this committee, the American Historical Association’s component of the Joint Committee of Project ’87, an undertaking of the AHA and the American Political Science Association. Project ’87 has now completed its work, which was to foster the thoughtful celebration of the bicentennial of the Constitution.

This has been a year of culmination for Project ’87. Its poster exhibit “The Blessings of Liberty” has been distributed to schools and other institutions throughout the nation. Its book, Lessons on the Consti­
tion, is used by teachers across the country and forms the basis for many seminars. These seminars have been established to share a common interest in the Constitution with their colleagues. The book is also the fundamental text for seminars on the Constitution sponsored by the History Teaching Alliance. The James Madison Fellows program held two seminars this summer, one at Berkeley and one in Bloomington. The quarterly, this Constitution, will continue publication through 1988. The first volume of articles selected from this Constitution was published by Congressional Quarterly, Inc. as this Constitution: Our Enduring Legacy. It has had a notably successful reception and a second volume is being prepared. Project '87 also held scholarly conferences in Philadelphia and in Williamsburg.

The executive directors of both professional organizations will oversee continued distribution of Project '87's materials. Task forces will be established for any new initiatives. Special projects, such as the Madison Fellows seminars, will continue if funding is available.

This has been a rewarding experience, greatly enhanced by the collegiality that historians shared with political scientists, and it has been also marked by the notably skillful administration of Project Director Sheilah Mann and Deputy Project Director Cynthia Harrison.

December 1987

Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau, chair

U.S.–USSR SUBCOMMISSION ON QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH IN HISTORY

After the December 1986 conference in New Orleans, three specific sections were formed to pursue joint studies in agrarian, political/social, and demographic history. The chairmen named for the three sections on the U.S. side were, respectively: Alan Olmstead of University of California, Davis; Joel Silbey of Cornell University; and Maris Vinovskis of University of Michigan.

Each of the three sections has been pursuing plans for conferences on their particular subjects. The agrarian section held its conference in Tallinn in the Soviet Union; the political/social section is sending a planning delegation to the Soviet Union in January of 1988, in advance of a conference to be held in the United States around the time of the November 1988 election; and the demographic section is aiming for a planning meeting in the U.S. in 1988 and for a conference in the Soviet Union in 1989. In all these activities, the committee has been indebted to the International Research and Exchanges Board for its invaluable advice and support.

December 1987

Theodore K. Rabb, delegate
List of Prizes and Awards

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AWARD FOR SCHOLARLY DISTINCTION. In 1984, the American Historical Association established an award to recognize senior historians of the highest distinction. The Nominating Committee recommends a list of three names to the Council who can make up to three appointments from that list. In 1986 this prize was awarded to Woodrow Wilson Borah and Edmund S. Morgan. The 1987 recipients were Angie Debo, John Whitney Hall, and Benjamin Quarles.

HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZE. Awarded annually for an author’s first substantial book on European history, it includes a cash prize of $1,000. The 1986 prize was awarded to William H. Beik, Northern Illinois, for Absolutism and Society in Seventeenth-century France: State Power and Provincial Aristocracy in Langguedoc, published by Cambridge University Press. In 1987 the prize was awarded to Peter Jelavich, University of Texas, Austin, for his book Munich and Theatrical Modernism: Politics, Playwriting, and Performances, 1890–1914, published by Harvard University Press.

TROYER STEELE ANDERSON PRIZE. Awarded every ten years to the person whom the Council considers to have made the most outstanding contribution to the advancement of the purposes of the Association. The prize was first awarded in 1970 to Boyd C. Shafer, executive secretary of the Association and AHR editor from 1953–63. No award was made in 1980.

GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE. Awarded annually to a young scholar for the best first or second book on European international history since 1895. The cash award is $1,000. No award was made in 1986. The recipient in 1987 was Philip A. Khoury, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, for Syria and the French Mandate: The Politics of Arab Nationalism, 1920–1945, published by Princeton University Press.

ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE AWARD. Awarded annually for the best book in English on American history (United States, Canada, or Latin America), it carries a $1,000 prize. The 1986 recipient was Alan S. Knight, University of Texas at Austin, for The Mexican Revolution.
This two-volume work was published by Cambridge University Press. The 1987 prize was awarded to Mary C. Karasch, Oakland University, for *Slave Life in Rio de Janeiro, 1808–1850*, published by Princeton University Press.

**PAUL BIRDSALL PRIZE IN EUROPEAN MILITARY AND STRATEGIC HISTORY.** This newly established prize, endowed by an anonymous donor, is offered in the even-numbered years for a major work on European military and strategic history since 1870. The prize carries a cash award of $1,000. The recipient of the 1986 award was Robert Allan Doughty, United States Military Academy, for *The Seeds of Disaster: The Development of French Army Doctrine, 1919–1939*, published by Archon Books.

**JAMES HENRY BREASTED PRIZE.** This prize is offered annually for the best book in English on any field of history prior to 1000 A.D. and carries a cash award of $1,000. The prize rotates annually among the following geographical areas: Near East and Egypt; Far East and South Asia; Africa, North and Latin America; and Europe. In 1986 the prize was awarded to Benjamin I. Schwartz, Harvard University, for *The World of Thought in Ancient China*, published by Belknap Press. No award was given in 1987.

**ALBERT B. COREY PRIZE.** Sponsored jointly by the American Historical Association and the Canadian Historical Association this $2,000 prize is awarded in the even-numbered years for the best book on Canadian-American relations or on a history of both countries. The 1986 prize was awarded to James Axtell, College of William and Mary, for *The Invasion Within: Contest of Cultures in Colonial North America*, published by Oxford University Press.

**JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE.** Awarded annually, the Dunning Prize is offered for the best book on any subject pertaining to United States history. The prize carries a cash award of $1,000. The 1986 prize was awarded to Barbara J. Fields, University of Michigan, for *Slavery and Freedom on the Middle Ground: Maryland During the Nineteenth Century*, published by Yale University Press. The 1987 prize was awarded to Allan Kulikoff, Northern Illinois University, for *Tobacco and Slaves: The Development of Southern Cultures in the Chesapeake, 1680–1800*, published by University of North Carolina Press.

**JOHN K. FAIRBANK PRIZE.** Established in 1968 by friends of John K. Fairbank for an outstanding book in the history of China proper,
Vietnam, Chinese Central Asia, Mongolia, Korea, or Japan since the year 1800. This $1,000 prize is now awarded annually. The recipient of the 1986 award was Carol Gluck, Columbia University, for *Japan's Modern Myths: Ideology in the Late Meiji Period*, published by Princeton University Press. In 1987 the recipient was Joseph W. Esherick, University of Oregon, for *The Origins of the Boxer Uprising*, published by University of California Press.

**HERBERT FEIS AWARD.** Established in 1984, this $1,000 prize is offered annually for the best book/article in any field of history or an in-house policy paper written by a historian outside academe. The 1986 prize was given to Thomas M. Doerflinger, of Pain Webber Incorporated, for his book *A Vigorous Spirit of Enterprise: Merchants and Economic Development in Revolutionary Philadelphia*, published by University of North Carolina Press. The 1987 prize was awarded to Robert Hughes of *Time Magazine*, for *The Fatal Shore*, published by Alfred A. Knopf.

**LEO GERSHOY AWARD.** This annual prize, established by a gift from Mrs. Ida Gershoy in memory of her late husband, is awarded to the author of the most outstanding work in English on any aspect of seventeenth- or eighteenth-century European history. The prize carries a cash award of $1,000. The 1986 prize was awarded to John M. Beattie, University of Toronto, for *Crime and the Courts in England, 1660-1800*, published by Princeton University Press. The 1987 prize was awarded to Carla Rahn Phillips, University of Minnesota, for *Six Galleons for the King of Spain: Imperial Defense in the Early Seventeenth Century*, published by Johns Hopkins University Press.

**CLARENCE H. HARING PRIZE.** Presented every five years to a Latin American scholar for the best book in Latin American history, this prize carries a cash award of $500. The 1986 award was given to José P. Barran and Benjamin Nahum, Uruguay, for *Battle, los estancieros y el imperio britanico*. This six-volume work was published by Ediciones de la Banda Orental.

**J. FRANKLIN JAMESON PRIZE.** This honorific prize, offered quinquennially for outstanding achievement in the editing of historical sources, will be awarded next in 1990.

**JOAN KELLY MEMORIAL PRIZE.** Established in 1984, this award carries a cash prize of $1,000. The prize is awarded annually for the book in women's history which best reflects the high intellectual and
scholarly ideals exemplified by the life and work of Joan Kelly. The 1986 award was given to Gerda Lerner, University of Wisconsin, Madison, for *The Creation of Patriarchy*, published by Oxford University Press. The 1987 prize was awarded to Ruth Milkman, City University of New York, for *Gender at Work: The Dynamics of Job Segregation by Sex During World War II*, published by University of Illinois Press.

**WALDO J. LELAND PRIZE.** Awarded every five years for the most outstanding reference tool in the field of history, this honorific prize was first offered in 1981. The 1986 prize was awarded to Kenneth C. Martis, for *The Historical Atlas of the United States Congressional Districts, 1789-1983*, published by The Free Press.

**LITTLETON-GRISWOLD PRIZE.** Established in 1985, this prize is offered annually for the best book in any subject on the history of American law and society. The cash award is $1,000. In 1986 the prize was awarded to Michael Grossberg, Case Western Reserve University, for *Governing the Hearth: Law and the Family in Nineteenth-Century America*, published by University of North Carolina Press. The 1987 prize was awarded to Arthur F. McEvoy, Northwestern University, for *The Fisherman's Problems: Ecology and the Law in California Fisheries, 1850-1980*, published by Cambridge University Press.

**HOWARD R. MARRARO PRIZE.** The prize is awarded annually for the best work on any epoch of Italian cultural history or on Italian-American relations. In 1986, this $500 prize was awarded to Joan Barth Urban, Catholic University of America, for *Moscow and the Italian Communist Party: From Togliatti to Berlinguer*, published by Cornell University Press. The 1987 prize was awarded to R. Burr Litchfield, Brown University, for *Emergence of a Bureaucracy: Florentine Patricians, 1530-1790*, published by Princeton University Press.

**JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON PRIZE.** The prize is offered triennially for the teaching aid that has made the most outstanding contribution to the teaching of history in any field. The 1987 prize was awarded to Gerald A. Danzer, University of Illinois at Chicago, and Lawrence W. McBride, Illinois State University, for *People, Space and Time: The Chicago Neighborhood History Project*. The book was published by University Press of America.

**ROBERT LIVINGSTON SCHUYLER PRIZE.** Awarded every five years for the best work in the field of modern British, British Imperial,
PRIZES AND AWARDS

or British Commonwealth history, this prize carries a cash award of $500. It was awarded posthumously in 1986 to Stephen Koss, Columbia University, for *The Rise and Fall of the Political Press*. This two-volume work was published by University of North Carolina Press.

ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE PRIZE. This prize is awarded every five years for the best work in U.S. history published outside the United States by a foreign scholar in any language. It will be offered next in 1989.


FELLOWSHIP IN AEROSPACE HISTORY. Established in 1985, this fellowship provides applicants of unusual ability an opportunity to engage in significant and sustained advanced research in NASA aerospace science, technology, management, or policy. The fellowship is for pre- or post-doctoral research. The 1986–87 fellowship was awarded to Norriss S. Hetherington of Berkeley, California. The 1987–88 recipient is Glenn E. Bugos, a doctoral candidate at University of Pennsylvania.

Further information on the book awards and fellowships may be obtained from the Office of the Executive Director, American Historical Association, 400 A Street SE, Washington, D.C. 20003.
Report of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association

1988 OFFICERS:

President: Kathryn Kish Sklar, University of California, Los Angeles
Vice-President: Peter Stansky, Stanford University
Secretary-Treasurer: Lawrence J. Jelinek, Loyola-Marymount University
Managing Editor Pacific Historical Review: Norris Hundley, Jr., University of Southern California

COUNCIL:

The president, vice-president, secretary-treasurer, and managing editor of the Pacific Historical Review

Former presidents: K.C. Liu, University of California, Davis
Edward R. Bingham, University of Oregon
Alexander DeConde, University of California, Santa Barbara

Elected Members:
Caroline Bynum, University of Washington (88)
Joseph E. Illick, San Francisco State University (88)
Suzanne Wilson, Puget Sound University (88)
Lynn A. Hunt, University of California, Berkeley (89)
Gail Lee Bernstein, University of Arizona (89)
Richard M. Brown, University of Oregon (89)
Lois W. Banner, University of Southern California (90)
Robert E. Burke, University of Washington (90)
George M. Fredrickson, Stanford University (90)

Annual Report of the Secretary-Treasurer, 1987

The eightieth annual meeting of the American Historical Association, Pacific Coast Branch (PCB), was jointly hosted by Occidental College and the Huntington Library between August 16 and 19, 1987. About 400 historians participated in the fifty sessions, luncheons, dinners, and receptions of the conference. Cochairs for the Local Arrangements Committee were Wellington K. K. Chan and Martin Ridge. The com-
mittee consisted of Norman S. Cohen, Lawrence J. Jelinek, Clifton B. Kroeber, Margery F. Proctor, John E. Rodes, Andrew Rolle, and Robert W. Winter. Norman S. Cohen of Occidental College chaired the Program Committee and was assisted by David A. Cressey, Lawrence J. Jelinek, Clifton B. Kroeber, Brendan Nagle, Antonio Rios-Bustamante, Andrew F. Rolle, Ruth E. Rosen, Michael S. Roth, Sanpao Li, and David F. Smith. Kwang-Ching Liu, president of the Pacific Coast Branch, arranged sessions for a special conference of United States and Oriental specialists who held six joint sessions during the convention.

These special sessions included a wide assortment of historical topics on Asia, but particularly on Sung China, China's modernization, and China's foreign policy. Richard J. Smith of Rice University chaired a session on Li Hung-chang and China's foreign policy; Edwin Pakwah Leung, K. H. Kim, and Ming-te Lin presented papers at this session and Samuel C. Chu, Ohio State University, was the commentator. The Oriental specialists conducted many private sessions discussing teaching and research problems, but they gathered publicly to hear the presidential address of Professor Kwang-Ching Liu who spoke on “Chinese Merchant Guilds: A Historical Inquiry.”

The traditional sessions, however, were the bulk of the program—sessions on the American West, Mexico, California, Indian policy, and a sprinkling of sessions on European and United States history. Two sessions on Roman and Greek politics proved to be popular with the audience. Ronald J. Mellor presided over a session on politics in the age of Sulla where David C. Hood spoke on “Plutarch, Aufidius, and Sertorius,” and Lee Reams discussed Sussilla's early poverty; Richard I. Frank, University of California, Irvine, was the commentator. The other session on Thucydides, the Demos, and Athenian politics was chaired by Frank J. Frost; papers were presented by Ralph Gallucci and Roger de Laix.

The least traditional of all the sessions in the program was both a tribute and a critique of Fawn Brodie’s work as an innovative scholar. The session covered the personal life of this UCLA scholar, who died tragically a few years ago, as she confronted the problems of wife and mother in making a successful career. Shirley Stephenson and Newell S. Bringhamst presented papers on this topic in a program that was chaired by Andrew F. Rolle. Comments were provided by B. Carman Hardy and C. Jess Groesbeck.

Joint sessions by the Mormon History Association, the Western Association of Women Historians, and Phi Alpha Theta added variety to the program. The Los Angeles Unified School District sponsored a session on history teaching in high schools and colleges. Allan Scholl,
secondary social sciences specialist for the district, presided over a panel consisting of Edward A. Gosselin, Paul Knoll, Clifton B. Kroeber, Marilyn Washington, Tamara Hoffman, Mark Ellison, and David Coombs. The mix of high-school and university scholars provided a lively session that proved to be too short for the variety of issues raised. The Mormon History Association cosponsored a program on Mormon leaders and antipolygamy raids of the last century. Grant Underwood of the LDS Institute of Religion chaired the particularly interesting session that included papers by D. Gene Pace and Edward Leo Lyman. Thomas G. Alexander, Brigham Young University, provided the comments.

On Tuesday afternoon President Liu presided over the annual business meeting. The secretary-treasurer was called on first to give his annual report. He observed that the annual meeting program was a commemorative issue—thirty seven years ago the PCB last met at Occidental College when he accepted the responsibilities as secretary-treasurer. It will meet in 1987 to salute a new leader, Lawrence J. Jelinek of Loyola-Marymount University, who will take over that office at the end of the business meeting. PCB finances were in good shape in spite of heavy expenditures caused by the necessary reprinting of part of the program. Nonetheless, the branch will have a comfortable surplus because of donations, gifts of services by the secretary-treasurer, and the generosity of Occidental College and the Huntington Library in hosting the meeting. The Louis Knott Koontz Fund received a generous gift from Professor Wilbur Jacobs, a former student of the late Professor Koontz, and monies invested by the branch also increased the fund by $1,900—its largest increase since its establishment in 1953. The new fund created by W. Turrentine Jackson received a generous initial gift of $7,500, and plans for the award will soon be published.

The managing editor of the Pacific Historical Review displayed the 1986–87 issues and asserted that the journal is alive and publishing. He thanked the personal and institutional patrons for their support of the Review and hoped that the fund might grow and become an endowment in the coming decade. A few sizable personal gifts, he said, would achieve this goal.

The president read the report of the Nominations Committee that certified that Peter Stansky was elected incoming vice-president; that Robert E. Burke, Lois W. Banner, and George M. Fredrickson were members of the Council; and that Judith Cora Brown and Leon Litwack were members of the Nominations Committee. The vote for 1987 was significantly larger, he said, than in any past year since the adoption of
the constitution in 1970. Even so, only 20 percent of the membership used the franchise. He noticed a small protest vote of people who felt that there were groups voting as blocs.

The president then called on Wilbur R. Jacobs, chairman of the Resolutions Committee, to read the following report for the committee that included Yasu Kaswashina, Peter Loewenberg, Susanne Gaskins, and Robert T. Smith. The report was accepted unanimously.

BE IT RESOLVED that the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association extend its gratitude to Program Chairman Norman S. Cohen and his hard-working committee for the creation of a memorable program that offers intellectual stimulation that will endure for years to come. We salute the National Committee of Japanese Historians, the Mormon Historical Association, the Western Association for Legal History, and the Western Association of Women Historians for their valuable contributions to the program.

BE IT RESOLVED that the Association give special thanks to the Huntington Library, Occidental College, and the Local Arrangements Committee, cochaired by Wellington K. K. Chan and Martin Ridge, for their extraordinary hospitality in providing the environment for a truly productive meeting.

BE IT RESOLVED that the Association take notice of the death of important members who have brought distinction to the Pacific Coast Branch over the years: Rodman W. Paul, former president of our Association and faculty member at the California Institute of Technology since 1947; Cameron Stuart, professor of history at the California State University, Fullerton; and Merlin Stonehouse, Huntington Library reader who had served on the faculties of the University of Wyoming and Occidental College.

BE IT RESOLVED that the Pacific Coast Branch give John A. Schutz a round of applause for his long and distinguished career as secretary-treasurer which comes to an end this year. John has husbanded our financial resources, promoted our professional interests, and helped us to keep the historical spirit alive on the Pacific Coast for nearly four decades. John, we are in your debt.

BE IT FINALLY RESOLVED that the Association give support to a full examination of alternatives that will lead eventually to the opening of the Hetch Hechy area to all Americans as a National Park.

President Liu announced that Delber L. McKee of Westminster College won the Louis Knott Koontz Award for his article "The Chinese Boycott of 1905–1906 Reconsidered: The Role of Chinese Americans," which appeared in the May 1986 issue of the Pacific Historical
Review. He also saluted Professor Sucheng Chan for her *This Bitter Sweet Soil: The Chinese in California Agriculture, 1860–1910* which was published by the University of California Press in 1986 and won the Pacific Coast Branch Award for the best book of 1987 published by a younger scholar of the Association.

Finally, President Liu announced that the Pacific Coast Branch has accepted the invitations of San Francisco State University to meet on its campus in 1988 and Portland State University to meet at the Portland Hilton in 1989. At this point, he turned the presidency over to Kathryn K. Sklar, expressing the wish that the meeting in San Francisco would be as exciting and rewarding as this one at Occidental College-Huntington Library.

Since these minutes are penned by the retiring secretary-treasurer, John A. Schutz, he wishes to add his thanks to the Association for the repeated elections to that office and the opportunity to serve the Pacific Coast Branch. He appreciated the traditional parting gift of a watch that had grown in thirty-seven years into a wall clock. It keeps time and looks dignified in his office.

**FINANCIAL REPORT,**  
**DECEMBER 15, 1987**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>GENERAL FUNDS:</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Balance, December 15, 1986</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 8,290</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Income:</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Convention Receipts</td>
<td><strong>2,200</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maturity of money market certificate</td>
<td><strong>1,450</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subvention of American Historical Association</td>
<td><strong>2,000</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on funds</td>
<td><strong>1,000</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program advertising, book displays</td>
<td><strong>700</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donor</td>
<td><strong>350</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Total Funds, December 15, 1987** | **$15,990** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Expenditures:</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Convention Expenses-Translator</td>
<td><strong>$ 995</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award</td>
<td><strong>250</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance</td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binding of PHR</td>
<td><strong>37</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretarial Assistance</td>
<td><strong>350</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing, mailing of program</td>
<td><strong>3,913</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misc. expenditures, luncheons</td>
<td><strong>755</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Program expense</td>
<td><strong>1,444</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memberships</td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Total Funds, December 15, 1987** | **$ 8,096** |
REPORT OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

THE LOUIS KNOTT KOONTZ MEMORIAL FUND:
Balance, December 10, 1986 ........................................... $ 440
Income:
  Gift to Fund ........................................... 500
  Maturity of bond ........................................... 1,400
  Interest on funds ........................................... 55
  Income on bonds ........................................... 248
Total Funds, December 15, 1987 ........................................... $ 2,643
Expenditures:
  The Louis Knott Koontz Award ........................................... $250
Balance, December 15, 1987 ........................................... $ 2,393

SUPPORT PROGRAM FOR THE PACIFIC HISTORICAL REVIEW:
Balance, December 15, 1986 (adjusted 1987) ....................... $ 9,800
Income:
  Investments, interest ........................................... 1,200
  Pacific Gas and Electric bonds ................................... 225
  Vermont Utility bonds ........................................... 96
  Patron support, gifts ........................................... 2,825
Total Funds, December 15, 1987 ........................................... $14,146
Expenditures:
  Management of PHR Office ........................................... $ 353
  Advertisement ........................................... 100
  Book purchases, magazines ........................................... 75
Balance, December 15, 1987 ........................................... $13,618

THE W. TURRENTINE JACKSON AWARD:
Initial Donation, March 1987 ........................................... $ 7,500
  Investment American Continental Debentures ..................... 7,500
  Interest ........................................... 553
Balance, December 15, 1987 ........................................... $ 553

Funds are deposited in the Home Savings and Loan Association of America, Temple City, and in Lincoln Savings and Loan Association, Sixth and Flower Streets, Los Angeles. The certificates for the bonds and stocks are in a deposit box (opened to the signatures of the secretary-treasurer and managing editor of the Pacific Historical Review) at the Home Savings and Loan Association of America, Temple City. The PCB participates in a stock reinvestment program for its holdings of Texas Utility Company. Some of its certificates are held by the company.

John A. Schutz,  Lawrence J. Jelinek,
Writer of the Report  Secretary-Treasurer
as Secretary-Treasurer
until August 1987
REPORT OF THE AHA PROGRAM COMMITTEE

The members of the 1987 Program Committee were Lewis Perry of Vanderbilt University (chair); Alexander Rabinowitch of Indiana University (cochair); Carlos E. Cortes of University of California, Riverside; Kathleen M. Dalton of Phillips Academy, Andover; Kermit L. Hall of University of Florida; Sarah Hanley of University of Iowa; Penelope Johnson of New York University; Jon Kukla of Virginia State Library; Vernon L. Lidtke of Johns Hopkins University; and Anand A. Yang of University of Utah. This was an extremely hardworking committee. We met for marathon sessions in November 1986 in Washington and in April 1987 in Philadelphia; most members put in long hours before and after these meetings studying session proposals and working on individual sessions for which they took particular responsibility. One person experienced serious illness, one took on an onerous deanship, one was pregnant, and virtually everyone had heavy commitments at home and at work—scheduling our meetings was extraordinarily difficult. Yet I always found that the committee's responsibilities were carried out well and on time. In coordinating their work, I was grateful to be associated with such cheerful and reliable professionals.

We received much welcome help from the president of the AHA, Natalie Zemon Davis, who contributed in many different ways to the success of the program. Samuel R. Gammon, the executive director, responded to every request for advice or support wisely and generously. Eileen Gaylard of the AHA office worked closely with the committee and took charge of all administrative details once the program was determined, thus freeing us of a heavy load of additional cares. That everything ran so smoothly was largely due to her efforts. We also received assistance, unfailingly friendly and supportive, from James Gardner and Noralee Frankel of the AHA staff. Vincent C. Peloso, Bettye Gardner, and the members of the Local Arrangements Committee should be proud of the results of their labors. I should also thank the chairs of several previous Program Committees who answered many calls for advice and joined with me, during the 1986 Chicago meeting, in recommending to the AHA Research Division some changes that would be helpful in planning future programs.
Although I’m sure everyone on the program committee remembers that there were both high points and low points on the way to Washington, the meeting at the Sheraton Washington and Omni Shoreham hotels, December 27–30, 1987, was a gratifying conclusion to our work. Over 4,000 persons registered and attended—the best turnout in two decades. There seemed to be a feeling of good will—one veteran convention attendee described it as “exciting and mellow.” I attended, at least briefly, dozens of sessions and was nearly always impressed by the intellectual quality of the presentations. Since we had worked hard to ensure at least thirty minutes of discussion time at each session, it was also good to observe the engaged participation of the members of the audiences. I heard very few complaints. Some rooms were too cold and sound from one room sometimes interfered with business in another, but in general the two hotels accommodated our extensive program well. I have received reports from the chairs of roughly half the sessions, and these confirm the happy impressions formed when I visited sessions. Most speak favorably of the papers, comments, and discussions at their sessions; several even speak of them as high points in their intellectual lives. In a program like this one, much depends on the chairs to keep things moving promptly and smoothly; my thanks go to them all.

At the outset of our November meeting I identified seven goals, and these were repeated in April. (1) We sought to present a number of sessions related to the bicentennial of the United States Constitution, not only sessions focusing on U.S. history, but also sessions on constitutionalism in international and comparative contexts. (2) We wished to take advantage of the Washington location by inviting speakers from the varied political and cultural communities that are concentrated there and by featuring sessions on the history of the city and on political issues of current interest. (3) We sought to take notice of new work in fields associated with the distinguished career of the AHA president, Natalie Davis, such as the study of mentalités, of peasants, and of the lives of women in different historical contexts. (4) We hoped to do something to dispel the image of the AHA as a congeries of narrowly defined subfields by featuring sessions on issues that crossed national and continental boundaries and on comparative inquiries. (5) We wished to find at least a few sessions exploring issues that extend beyond the province of history and engage intellectuals in all fields at this point in the twentieth century. (6) We aimed to develop a program characterized by many kinds of diversity. We had in mind a kind of “New Faces of 1987,” with a wide range of topics addressed by graduate students and retired scholars, women and men, a good representation of scholars from other nations, historians with many different kinds of professional
careers and from varied ethnic backgrounds. (7) Our intention was to do better than ever in representing fields outside the histories of the United States and Europe. In other words, we did not interpret our task as that of simply choosing among the proposals that would come in, ready-made, within the various specialties of the profession, though inevitably and properly the majority of sessions would be of that kind. In every decision that we made we regarded the AHA as the most general and comprehensive of historians' organizations. Its annual meeting should feature papers that seek connections among the various specialties and between history and other forms of intellectual endeavor, doing so with as much liveliness and diversity as possible.

Without claiming that we succeeded perfectly in all these goals, I am proud of our overall record and believe it contributed to the unmistakable success of the meeting. The constitutional sessions, for which Kermit Hall took primary responsibility with much assistance from others, ranged from close studies of historical problems of federalism in the United States to broad inquiries into race and gender and the Constitution. Several sessions addressed related issues in the histories of Western and Eastern Europe, the Middle East, and Japan. We had two sessions on the city of Washington, more than the usual participation by those who work in government, the news media, and the Washington cultural scene, and sessions on abortion, libel law, affirmative action, science funding, and other timely issues. There was a stimulating panel on new directions in the history of mentalités (in spite of disappointment that scholars from Romania and the Soviet Union, who sent papers, were not permitted to attend). Several panels discussed peasant studies, and there was a rich choice of sessions in women's history. The New York Times took note of the way in which the program demonstrated, to use Natalie Davis's term, the "capanousness" of history. We were pleased to have several sessions comparing historical experiences or tracing long-term historical connections on several continents. These included sessions on gender, miners, cigar workers, missionaries, and revolutionary cities as well as sessions related to the approaching Columbus Quincentennial. The hardest objective was to find or create sessions on major, current intellectual issues; several committee initiatives fell flat. But sessions on narrative reconstruction of the past, semiology, videotape and the intervention of the researcher in the subject under examination, jazz and popular culture, disease and public health, canon formation in religious history, and science policy were all steps in this direction.

By my count only 15 of 138 committee-approved panels were all male and only one was all female. There were seventy-four scholars
from other countries on the program (at least three of whom were ultimately unable to attend), about twice as many as in some recent years. Some were distinguished scholars like Eric Hobsbawm and Fritz Fischer, both of whom spoke to large audiences; others were comparatively younger scholars from Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Much other evidence of diversity could be brought forward. I count (without including sessions on comparative history) six sessions devoted to Asia, three to Africa, four to the Middle East, nine to Latin America, and only one to Canada. More should be done if we wish to foster a sense of history that reaches beyond the United States and Europe, but we were pleased to do as well as we did. I attended several of these sessions, and they enriched my experience of the convention.

The committee was concerned from the outset to present a number of sessions related to the teaching of history. We sought sessions, wherever possible, that dealt with the content of courses rather than sessions where panelists simply talked about teaching. We also wished to avoid the format, tried in the past, of holding sessions on "applications" to teaching after "regular" sessions on scholarly subjects; we wished to avoid anything that smacked of giving teaching an inferior status. In the end, there were fewer sessions on teaching than we would have liked, especially after the cancellation of what would have been an important session on American and Soviet textbooks. But we were pleased to include sessions on the uses of film in the classroom and on integrating the history of science and technology into the history curriculum. There was also an exemplary four-hour short course on teaching about the U.S. Constitution. One of the liveliest sessions that I attended was on "Good History Teaching: A Dialogue between Equals"; it included panelists from high schools, colleges, and universities, with much participation from the audience.

The committee followed AHA guidelines scrupulously. I know that in doing so we offended some members, but we believed the guidelines to be well known, fair, and sensible. So far as I know, no one appeared twice on the program. Only four persons who had been on the 1986 Chicago program were on this one too. (In two cases we initially missed the repetition and concluded subsequently that it was too late to make a change. In one of these cases, and one other, we were also concerned about the composition of featured panels on the Constitution. In the fourth case, there were threats, late in the summer, that an entire session involving foreign scholars would be withdrawn without the participation of an esteemed American participant.) In order to implement a guideline discouraging all male or all female panels, except when absolutely unavoidable, we requested adjustments in doz-
ens of panels. We did not, of course, eliminate all gender-segregated panels. In two cases, men replaced women who dropped out of panels at the last minute; in other cases, those who proposed panels tried unsuccessfully to enlist women to serve; we were persuaded that a few panels addressed subjects on which no women were currently working. We heard arguments against our following the guidelines so “literally,” as one person put it. With regard to double and repeat appearances, the case was made that senior, distinguished historians should be exempted. The committee felt, however, that it was precisely to those individuals, who might easily be on the program every year, that the guidelines were meant to apply. Much as we admired their contributions to the profession and much as we hated to lose certain proposals, we understood the purpose of the guidelines to be the extension of opportunities to less well-known scholars. Some have said that our efforts to avoid all male panels were exercises in tokenism and actually insulting to women. I understand the charge and have some sympathy with it. So many proposals for all male sessions arrived, however, that if the program committee took no steps to change them the AHA would swiftly return to the old days when audiences of men and women listened to panels usually consisting only of men. In most cases proposers happily made changes as requested, and often they agreed that their panels were strengthened as a result.

Probably the issues raised by our efforts will continue to be debated in the profession. They are similar to issues raised for those of us who teach in universities that have “affirmative action” plans but little consensus on how they can be coordinated with departmental recruitment decisions. Nothing that the committee did took more time than our efforts to ensure diversity, and it was my impression that some of the excitement and good will in Washington was due to these efforts. One kind of diversity tends to open the door to other kinds—to new voices being heard, to new perspectives on old subjects. I should also say that our efforts to include more scholars from ethnic minority groups were much less successful, though not futile. A Program Committee can not go very far to offset the failures of graduate programs and university faculties to achieve racial diversity.

We gave much thought to the scheduling of panels in individual time slots. In some cases our options were limited by panelists who could attend only at the start or end of the convention. The committee worked together to avoid conflicts between sessions on closely related subjects. I have received only a few complaints indicating that we failed, usually because of a panelist’s schedule, an abundance of sessions on related topics, or the appeal of a single session to scholars in more than one
specialty. Much more difficult was the question of which sessions to schedule in the final time slot, December 30 in the afternoon. There was some discussion among AHA officers, as I understand, of holding two sessions on December 27 and only one in the morning on the 30th. For good reasons, this change was not approved. The afternoon of the 27th might then become a dreaded slot, and there is no way of avoiding the facts that there will always be a last session and some people will go home beforehand. The committee was instructed to schedule extremely attractive panels on the last afternoon to see if we might thereby lure people to stay. That is what we did (and so those scheduled on the last afternoon should see this as a compliment). After dropping in on nearly all the final sessions—some of the most engaging of the entire convention—and after reading reports from the chairs, I can report that most were well attended. A few were not and two chairs expressed the feeling that the committee showed disrespect for their fields by scheduling them at that time. But several other chairs expressed surprise at the good turnout for their sessions and delight at the intense discussion even in the convention’s final minutes.

Like those who take on other assignments in the profession, those who are responsible for the program find themselves dealing with others with different agendas and priorities from their own. Those who represent affiliated societies, divisions and committees of the AHA, subfields of the discipline, or sponsoring agencies and foundations may have quite a different perspective from the Program Committee’s. They sometimes believe that they are entitled to field a session each year (although AHA guidelines specify that their proposals should be weighed by the same criteria as any other). In 1987 many of the strongest sessions originated with the National Endowment for the Humanities, the Conference on Latin American History, the American Bar Foundation, the American Society of Church History, and other organizations too numerous to list. Without them, the program would have been immeasurably weaker. Difficulties arose when proposals were late, poorly developed, or inconsistent with AHA guidelines. While the committee cooperated with the proposers to modify some of these proposals and make them acceptable, this could not be done in every case. In at least one instance, the committee’s rejection of an exceedingly sketchy proposal, conveyed by telephone, was overruled by the Council. In another case, members of an affiliated society got quite exercised over a rumor that we would not be able to accommodate their late proposal. Problems like these have vexed every Program Committee. My own recommendation is that all proposals from societies and committees ought to be received by the fall deadline of the
Program Committee, rather than later in the spring, so that reasonable communication and planning can take place.

Let me conclude by expressing my appreciation for the miracle of decentralized decision making that every program represents. I had help from James Douglas Flamming, a Vanderbilt graduate student paid out of AHA funds, from the already overworked Vanderbilt secretaries, and from a PC that I use inexpertly. I delegated as much as possible to committee members, who in turn relied on the cooperation of scores of individuals in the United States and abroad. The chairs of sessions were in many cases unsung heroes. The AHA, of course, has a well-organized staff that takes care of much administrative detail, but it is almost astonishing how many hands are responsible for shaping the program and seeing it through. The system does not work perfectly. I am aware of some fields, for example, in which we received too few proposals and of several slip-ups in the choice of panelists. It is a planner's nightmare, but it works remarkably well, justifying some of us, perhaps in the faith that carried us into the utopian republic of scholarship. It is that memory, together with that of the excitement at the convention itself, that gives me such cheer as I conclude this report.

Lewis Perry, Vanderbilt University
JAZZ IN SOCIETY AND POLITICS: EUROPE, 1918-45
CHAIR: Istvan Deak, Columbia University
The Reception of Jazz in Britain. Eric J. Hobsbawm, University of London and New School for Social Research
Forbidden Fruit? Jazz in the Weimar Republic and Third Reich. Michael H. Kater, York University
'I Like to Sing from Sheet Music': Jazz in the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia. Josef Škvorecký, University of Toronto
COMMENT: Gordon A. Craig, Stanford University

THE IDEOLOGICAL FULFILLMENT OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION
CHAIR: William E. Nelson, New York University
COMMENT: Thomas C. Grey, Stanford University; Linda K. Kerber, University of Iowa

IMAGINED PASTS: HISTORY AS RECONSTRUCTED
CHAIR: Lynn Hunt, University of Pennsylvania
The Past as 'Authentic' Narrative: Reflexive Conundrums of Living. Richard Handler, University of Virginia
COMMENT: Michael Kammen, Cornell University

CHANGING IDEOLOGIES OF LOVE: WOMEN'S DEFINITIONS OF LOVE THROUGHOUT WESTERN HISTORY
CHAIR: Suzanne Lebsock, Rutgers University
Sappho, Aphrodite, and the Nature of Love. Eva Stehle, Wheaton College
Writings on Divine-Erotic Love by Medieval Nuns and Mystics, 1100–1400. Elizabeth Petroff, University of Massachusetts, Amherst
Ideological Changes in the Idea of Love in the Twentieth Century: Neither Romance nor Nurturing? Shere Hite, The Hite Reports
COMMENT: Peter Gay, Yale University
SEX, GENDER, AND THE CONSTITUTION: THE ERA—ELITE PROPOSITION VERSUS POPULAR DISPOSITION

Joint session with the Coordinating Committee on Women in the Historical Profession

CHAIR: Frances Richardson Keller, San Francisco State University

_Feminist Symbols and Symbolic Feminism_. Jane DeHart-Mathews, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

_Symbolic Feminism—'We the People'. _Donald G. Mathews, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

COMMENT: Mary F. Berry, Howard University and U.S. Commission on Civil Rights; Epaminondas Panagopoulos, emeritus, San Jose State University

PUBLIC HEALTH IN TRANSATLANTIC PERSPECTIVE: THE LATE NINETEENTH AND EARLY TWENTIETH CENTURIES

CHAIR: John M. Eyler, University of Minnesota

_Silent Travelers: Germs, Genes, and American Efficiency, 1890–1924_. Alan M. Kraut, American University

_Nervous Stability, Moral Hygiene, and National Efficiency in Victorian and Edwardian Britain_. Janet Oppenhein, American University

COMMENT: M. Jeanne Peterson, Indiana University; Dale C. Smith, Uniformed Services University of Health Sciences

REACTIONARY POPULISM: RACE, CLASS, AND ETHNICITY IN THE 1960s and 1970s

CHAIR: William H. Chafe, Duke University

_Reactionary Populism: The Anti-Busing Movement in Boston_. Ronald P. Formisano, Clark University


COMMENT: J. Anthony Lukas, New York City

NEW DIRECTIONS IN THE RECOVERY OF SHAKER HISTORY: A REEXAMINATION OF ‘CANONICAL’ and APOSTATE TESTIMONIES

CHAIR: Catherine L. Albanese, University of California, Santa Barbara

_The Origins of the Shakers: The Testimonies of the Apostates_. Clarke Garrett, Dickinson College

_The Social Sources of Shaker Theology in the Early Nineteenth Century_. Stephen J. Stein, Indiana University

COMMENT: Jon Butler, Yale University; Lawrence Foster, Georgia Institute of Technology

REGIONAL CONFLICT IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY LATIN AMERICA

Joint session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Hugh M. Hamill, University of Connecticut
Economic Causes of Regional Conflict: The Dissolution of the Central American Federation. Hector Lindo-Fuentes, University of California, Santa Barbara

Social Origins of Regional Conflict in Post-Independence Mexico. Donald Stevens, Drexel University

Regional Policy and National Politics in Argentina: Conflict and Negotiation on the Frontier. Kristine L. Jones, Bowdoin College

COMMENT: Lyman L. Johnson, University of North Carolina, Charlotte

VIDEOTAPE AND THE HISTORIAN

CHAIR: Michael Frisch, State University of New York, Buffalo

Videotaping the History of Mexico's Working Class. John Mraz, Universidad Autónoma de Puebla

Presentation of a videotape on Mexican railroad workers. John Mraz

COMMENT: Ann Craig, University of California, San Diego; Michael Frisch

CLIMATE, DISEASE, AND TRADE IN AFRICA

CHAIR: Philip D. Curtin, Johns Hopkins University

The Decline in the Agricultural Pursuits of the African Farming Communities of South Africa: Natal and Transvaal, 1890–1910. Narissa Ramdhani, Inkatha Institute for South Africa

Tuberculosis in Colonial West Africa. K. David Patterson, University of North Carolina, Charlotte

The Implications of the Trans-Saharan Trade on the Jewish Community of Libya. Rachel Simon, Tel-Aviv University

COMMENT: Philip D. Curtin

CONFLICTS AND ALIGNMENTS IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES DURING THE 1920s AND 1930s

CHAIR: Ellis W. Hawley, University of Iowa


Democracy Delayed: Reapportionment and Urban-Rural Conflict in the 1920s. Charles W. Eagles, University of Mississippi

COMMENT: Sue Carol Patrick, Henderson Community College; Howard W. Allen, Southern Illinois University

THE AMERICAN DREAM IN REPUBLICAN CHINA

CHAIR: Michael Hunt, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

Science as China's Salvation: The Rockefeller's University of Chicago Commission in China, 1908–1909. Alexa Hand, University of Chicago

The Struggle for a Chinese Science of Society: Tsiang T'ing-fu at Nankai University. Charles R. Lilley, Northern Virginia Community College

"Jimmy" Yen and American Dreams in Village China. Charles W. Hayford, Northwestern University

COMMENT: Emily Rosenberg, Macalester College
DEATH, DYING, AND THE DEAD IN EARLY MEDIEVAL EUROPE

CHAIR: Jo Ann McNamara, Hunter College, City University of New York

Liturgy and Ideology: Carolingian Bishops and Monks on Prayers for the Dead. Megan McLaughlin, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

Death's Dominion: Early Medieval Visual Evidence. Gloria K. Fiero, University of Southwestern Louisiana

The Evolution of Death Rituals in Carolingian Europe. Frederick S. Paxton, Connecticut College

COMMENT: John J. Contreni, Purdue University

THE EXERCISE OF POWER IN THE FLORENTINE CHURCH AND COMMUNE, 1150–1350

CHAIR: Duane Osheim, University of Virginia

San Lorenzo: Power and a Medieval Florentine Church. William Bowsky, University of California, Davis

Family Power and the Defence of Lordship in the Diocese of Florence, 1000–1350. George Dameron, St. Michael's College

Ecclesiastical Rights and Private Power in Medieval Florence. Carol Lansing, University of Tennessee, Knoxville

COMMENT: Christopher Wickham, University of Birmingham

THE IMPACT OF THE RALLIEMENT ON MODERN FRANCE

CHAIR: John Rothney, Ohio State University

The Successes of the Ralliement. Herman Lebovics, State University of New York, Stony Brook

The Ralliement and the Interests of the Catholic Church in France. Alexander Sedgwick, University of Virginia

COMMENT: Bonnie Smith, University of Rochester

IDEOLOGY AND BLACK SCHOLARS DURING THE DEPRESSION: CARTER G. WOODSON, ALAIN LOCKE, AND E. FRANKLIN FRAZIER

CHAIR: Lawrence W. Levine, University of California, Berkeley

Carter G. Woodson and the Negro History Movement During the Depression. Jacqueline Goggin, J. Franklin Jameson Papers

‘Advance on the Art Front’: Alain Locke and Afro-American Cultural Strategy During the 1930s. Jeffrey C. Stewart, George Mason University

Politics and Culture in the Thought of E. Franklin Frazier. Walter A. Jackson, North Carolina State University

COMMENT: Nathan Huggins, Harvard University

THE COLUMBIAN LEGACY: FIRST ENCOUNTERS IN THE NEW ATLANTIC WORLD

Sponsored by the AHA Columbus Quincentennial Committee

CHAIR: Wilcomb W. Washburn, Smithsonian Institution

Africa. John K. Thornton, Millersville University
ANNUAL MEETING

Middle America. J. Jorge Klor de Alva, State University of New York, Albany
North America. William R. Swagerty, University of Idaho

COMMENT: Grant Jones, Davidson College

POLITICAL ECONOMY AND THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION

CHAIR: Cynthia Harrison, Project ’87
A Union of Interests: The Political Economy of the Extended Republic. Cathy Matson, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, and Peter Onuf, Southern Methodist University
Interstate Economic Rivalries and the Movement for a National Constitution. Mary M. Schweitzer, Villanova University

COMMENT: Mary K. B. Tachau, University of Louisville

GENOCIDE AS SOCIAL POLICY IN NAZI GERMANY

CHAIR: Eric D. Kohler, University of Wyoming
The War Against Poverty: The Destruction of the Poor and the Homeless. Götz Aly, Institut für Sozialforschung, Hamburg
From Sterilization to Euthanasia: The Medical Origins of Genocide. Christian Pross, Institute of the History of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University
From Euthanasia to the Final Solution: The Origins of the Holocaust. Henry Friedlander, Brooklyn College, City University of New York

COMMENT: Atina Grossmann, Mount Holyoke College

CLASS, CULTURE, AND ADOLESCENT EDUCATION IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

CHAIR: Mary Jo Maynes, University of Minnesota
Youth and Authority in the Post-World War II American High School. William Graebner, State University of New York, Fredonia
Class, Family, Gender and the Vienna Schools, 1890-1938. Robert Wegs, University of Notre Dame

COMMENT: Joseph Kett, University of Virginia; Mary Jo Maynes

THE FIFTH ESTATE: THE PERFORMANCE AND UNFULFILLED POTENTIAL OF BROADCASTING IN AMERICA

CHAIR: Catherine Heinz, Broadcast Pioneers Library
Defining ‘Public Interest’ in Broadcast Regulation: The Early Years, 1920-1927. Louise M. Benjamin, Indiana University
The Sixty-Year Evolution of High Definition Television. John P. Freeman, Texas Christian University
MPATI and the Campaign for Educational Television. Mary Kay Platte, Scottsdale Community College

COMMENT: Wallace Dunlap, Westinghouse Broadcast Company; C. Joseph Pusateri, University of San Diego
DEFENDER OR DESTROYER? CARL SCHMITT’S CONSTITUTIONAL THEORY AND THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC

CHAIR: Klemens von Klemperer, Smith College


A Democratic Dictatorship? Intention and Consequences of Carl Schmitt’s Constitutional Theory. Ellen Kennedy, University of York

COMMENT: Jane Caplan, Bryn Mawr College; Michael Geyer, University of Chicago

SCIENCE AND THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT, 1900–1945

CHAIR: Arthur Molella, National Museum of American History


Science for the Navy: The Debate Over Organization of the Naval Research Laboratory, 1915–1923. David K. van Keuren, Naval Research Laboratory

Life Histories versus Genetics in Agricultural Research Institutions: A Comparative Study of Institutional Development. Barbara A. Kimmelman, University of Pennsylvania

COMMENT: Victoria Harden, National Institutes of Health

EARLY MODERN TECHNICAL LITERATURE: A SOURCE FOR CULTURAL HISTORY

CHAIR: Elizabeth L. Eisenstein, University of Michigan

Critical Assessments of Technology in the Utopian Tradition: Campanella to the Harringtonians. George O. Ovitt, Jr., Drexel University


Technological Antiquity: The Use of Ancient Technological Writings in Renaissance Encyclopedias. John F. D’Amico, George Mason University

COMMENT: Owen Hannaway, Johns Hopkins University

THE GERMAN EMPIRE AND THE FIRST WORLD WAR: LOOKING BACK AT A QUARTER CENTURY OF RESEARCH

CHAIR: Arthur S. Link, Princeton University

Twenty-Five Years Later: Looking Back at the World War I Controversy and Its Consequences. Fritz Fisher, University of Hamburg

Revising German History: Bethmann Hollweg Revisited. Konrad H. Jarausch, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

Imperial Challenge: A Reassessment of German-American Relations and the Meaning of 1917. Reinhard R. Doerries, University of Hamburg

COMMENT: Samuel Williamson, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
TECHNOLOGY, CULTURE AND POLITICAL ECONOMY IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY EUROPE

Joint session with the Society for the History of Technology

CHAIR: Alan Beyerchen, Ohio State University

The Underground Society: Technological Image and Technological Society. Rosalind Williams, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Technology and the West German Economic Miracle in International Perspective. Raymond G. Stokes, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

The Cultural Construction of Technological and Political-Economic Change in Twentieth-Century France. Robert L. Frost, State University of New York, Albany

COMMENT: Melvin Kranzberg, Georgia Institute of Technology

REVOLUTIONARY REPUBLICANISM AND THE NEW NATION: EVOLUTION AND ADAPTATIONS

CHAIR: Robert McCollley, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

‘Disorganized’ and ‘Organized’ Relief Agitation in Kentucky, 1818–1824. Sandra F. VanBurkleo, Wayne State University

The Threat of War and Republican Nationalism, 1815–1820. James H. Broussard, Lebanon Valley College

Republican Ideology and Nineteenth-Century American Political Historiography. Marc W. Kruman, Wayne State University

COMMENT: Daniel W. Howe, University of California, Los Angeles

SLAVERY ON THE COLONIAL BRAZILIAN FRONTIER

Joint session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Alida Metcalf, Trinity University

Indian Slavery in Amazonia, 1650–1750. David Sweet, University of California, Santa Cruz

The Transition from Indian to African Slavery in São Paulo. John Monteiro, Universidade Estadual Paulista, Araraquara

Masters and Slaves in Mining Society: A Study of Eighteenth-Century Sabará. Kathleen Higgins, Dartmouth College

COMMENT: Mary Karasch, Oakland University; Stuart Schwartz, University of Minnesota

THE SOURCES OF AFRICAN HISTORY I

Joint session with the Association for the Publication of African Historical Sources

CHAIR: Harold G. Marcus, Michigan State University

Arabic-Swahili Chronicles as a Source for the Historical Geography of the Swahili Coast. Marina Talmacheva, Seattle University

Some Precolonial Arabic Sources for Eastern Chad and the Western Sudan. Lidwien Kapteijns, Wellesley College, and Jay Spaulding, Kean College
Colonial Sources and Oral History in Malawi. Anthony Woods, Michigan State University

COMMENT: David Henige, University of Wisconsin, Madison

WASHINGTON, CITY AND CAPITAL

CHAIR: Jerome Paige, Office of the Mayor of the District of Columbia


COMMENT: The Audience

THE ARTS UNDER SIEGE: BERLIN’S CULTURAL LIFE IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

A session to commemorate Berlin’s 750th Anniversary

CHAIR: Ekkehard Mai, Wallraf-Richartz Museum, Cologne


Berlin’s National Gallery After 1945. Marion F. Deshmukh, George Mason University

COMMENT: Peter Paret, Institute for Advanced Study

THE EISENHOWER ADMINISTRATION: COMBATTING THE SOVIET ECONOMIC OFFENSIVE IN THE ASIAN SUBCONTINENT AND LATIN AMERICA

CHAIR: Nancy Bernkopf Tucker, Georgetown University


Eisenhower, Dulles, and India: Accommodating ‘Immoral Neutralism’. Dennis Merrill, University of Missouri, Kansas City

COMMENT: Richard H. Immerman, University of Hawaii, Manoa; Douglas Little, Clark University

FILMED HISTORY: SOURCES AND FORMATS

CHAIR: James J. Dougherty, Humanities Projects in Media, National Endowment for the Humanities

Sorceress. Pamela Berger, Boston College. Denmark Vesey’s Rebellion and Lincoln and Fort Sumter. Robert Brent Toplin, University of North Carolina, Wilmington

The Homefront. Franklin D. Mitchell, University of Southern California

COMMENT: The Audience

NEW STUDIES IN THE ORIGINS OF AMERICAN SOCIOLOGY

CHAIR: Thomas L. Haskell, Rice University

Science and Society: William Graham Sumner’s Last Phase. Donald C. Bellomy, Somerville, Massachusetts

‘The Holiest Sacrament’: Albion W. Small’s Conception of Sociology. Susan E. Henk:ing, Western Illinois University
**ANNUAL MEETING**

*Talcott Parsons and the Heritage of American Progressivism.* Howard Brick, University of Oregon

**COMMENT:** Henrika Kuklick, University of Pennsylvania

**CHARITY AND PIETY IN MEDIEVAL SOCIETY**

Joint session with the American Academy of Research Historians of Medieval Spain

**CHAIR:** James F. Powers, College of the Holy Cross

*Manifestations of Popular Piety in the Realms of Aragon.* Jill R. Webster, St. Michael's College, University of Toronto

*The Origins of Hospitallerism in Medieval Catalonia.* James W. Brodman, University of Central Arkansas

**COMMENT:** Robert I. Burns, S.J., University of California, Los Angeles

**POST-WORLD WAR II ISSUES IN EDUCATION: CIVIL LIBERTIES, CIVIL RIGHTS, AND LOCAL CONTROL**

**CHAIR:** William D. Barnard, University of Alabama

*Secular Schools?: Freedom of Religion in the Congress, New York, and Virginia since 1962.* Bruce J. Dierenfield, Canisius College

*Federalism Vindicated: University Desegregation in South Carolina and Alabama, 1962–1963.* Marcia G. Synnott, University of South Carolina

**COMMENT:** Paul L. Murphy, University of Minnesota; Mark V. Tushnet, Georgetown University Law Center

**COMPARABLE WORTH IN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE**

Sponsored by the AHA Committee on Women Historians

**CHAIR:** David Katzman, University of Kansas

*Wage Justice: Comparable Worth and Social Reform.* Sara M. Evans, University of Minnesota

*The Case Against Comparable Worth.* Sheila Tobias, University of Arizona

**COMMENT:** Emily Van Tassel, Washington, DC; David Katzman

**RECONSIDERING THE RISE OF ARAB NATIONALISM**

**CHAIR:** Philip S. Khoury, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

*Nationalism, Class, Profession, and Confession in Late Ottoman Syria.* Rashid Khalidi, Columbia University

*Hashemite Dynasticism and Arab Nationalism.* Mary C. Wilson, New York University

*Arab and Turkish Nationalism in the Young Turk Period.* Hasan Kayali, Harvard University

*The Young Turks: Secularists or Pan-Islamists?* Feroz Ahmad, University of Massachusetts, Boston

**COMMENT:** Philip S. Khoury
FEMINISM AND COMMUNISM IN MODERN ITALY: THE HISTORICAL WORK AND POLITICAL LIFE OF FRANCA PIERONI BORTOLOTTI (1925–1985)

CHAIR: Judith Jeffrey Howard, National Endowment for the Humanities

Franca Pieroni Bortolotti and the Origins of Italian Women's History. Mary Gibson, John Jay College of Criminal Justice

Franca Pieroni Bortolotti and the Italian Communist Party. John M. Cammett, John Jay College of Criminal Justice


COMMENT: Judith Jeffrey Howard

POPULARIZERS, PURIFIERS AND PROPAGANDISTS: BRITISH WOMEN AND INDIA

Joint session with the North American Conference on British Studies

CHAIR: Bernard Semmel, State University of New York, Stony Brook

Shawls, Jewelry, Curry and Rice in Victorian England. Nupur Chaudhuri, Kansas State University

The White Woman's Burden: Josephine Butler and India, 1886–1915. Antoinette M. Burton, University of Chicago

Edith How-Martyn: Propagandist for Birth Control in India. Barbara N. Ramusack, University of Cincinnati

COMMENT: S. Barbara Kanner, Occidental College

HISTORY AND SEMIOTICS

CHAIR: Howard Kushner, San Diego State University

Introducing Semiotic to Historians. Brooke Williams, Loras College

Carl Becker and the Semiotics of History. William Pencak, Penn State University, Berks Campus


COMMENT: James Smith Allen, Phillips University

WORKERS' CONTROL IN ECONOMIC PERSPECTIVE: THE CASE OF AMERICAN POTTERY WORKERS IN THE GILDED AGE

CHAIR: Judith McGraw, University of Pennsylvania

Men, Markets and Mechanization: The Pottery Workers of Trenton, New Jersey, 1860–1902. Marc Stern, Hofstra University

Paradoxes of Workers' Control in the Potteries of East Liverpool, Ohio, 1873–1900. Gregory Zieren, University of Iowa

COMMENT: David Bensman, Rutgers University, New Brunswick; Philip B. Scranton, Rutgers University, Camden
ANNUAL MEETING

CONFLICT AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION IN THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, 1600-1800
CHAIR: Hartmut Lehmann, University of Kiel and German Historical Institute, Washington, DC
'Sustenance' and 'Property' in the German Society of Orders. Renate Blickle, Saarbrucken, Federal Republic of Germany
Peasant Resistance and Politicization in Eighteenth-Century Germany. Winfried Schulze, Rühr-Universität Bochum
Against the New Revisionism: How Healthy was the Empire? Jonathan B. Knudsen, Wellesley College
COMMENT: Hartmut Lehmann

A SHORT COURSE ON TEACHING ABOUT THE UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION
In cooperation with the American Bar Association Commission on Non-professional Legal Studies and Special Committee on Youth Education for Citizenship
COCHAIRS: Deborah S. Welch, History Teaching Alliance, and John Paul Ryan, American Bar Association
PANEL: Herman Belz, University of Maryland College Park; Alton Bryant, John F. Kennedy High School, New Orleans; Michael Les Benedict, Ohio State University; Maeva Marcus, Supreme Court Documentary History Project; John Patrick, Indiana University

NATIONAL THEATRE CONFERENCE ON HISTORIC THEATRE MANAGEMENT IN COMMEMORATION OF THE GIFT OF THE JOHN THOMPSON FORD PAPERS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Sponsored by the National Theatre Corporate Board; arranged by the National Theatre Archive
HISTORIC THEATRE MANAGEMENT:
Ford's Stars. Gail Harris, Library of Congress
Ford’s Theatre Collection 1875–1919 at the Maryland Historical Society. Susan Weinandy, Maryland Historical Society
British Theatre Managers in the Early Nineteenth Century. Rudolph Pugliesi, emeritus, University of Maryland
The Nineteenth-Century American Actor/Manager. Thomas A. Bogar, Seneca Valley High School
PANEL DISCUSSION OF CURRENT THEATRE MANAGERS:
CHAIR: Bonnie Schwartz, Independent Producer
A Staged Production: Lincoln and Ford’s Theatre. John Ford Sollers, Sr., and Grace Newton Sollers

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION GENERAL MEETING
PRESIDING: Akira Iriye, University of Chicago, president-elect
AWARD OF PRIZES:
Herbert Baxter Adams Prize
George Louis Beer Prize
Albert J. Beveridge Award
James H. Breasted Prize
John H. Dunning Prize
John K. Fairbank Prize
Herbert Feis Award
Leo Gershsoy Award
Joan Kelly Memorial Prize
Littleton-Griswold Prize
Howard R. Marraro Prize
James Harvey Robinson Prize

AHA AWARD FOR SCHOLARLY DISTINCTION

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS:
History's Two Bodies. Natalie Zemon Davis, Princeton University

BREAKFAST MEETING OF THE AHA COMMITTEE ON WOMEN HISTORIANS
PRESIDING: Judith Walkowitz, Rutgers University, and chair, AHA Committee on Women Historians
SPEAKER: Mary F. Berry, Howard University and U.S. Commission on Civil Rights

SODOMY AND PEDERASTY AMONG NINETEENTH-CENTURY SEAFARERS
CHAIR: Clifford L. Egan, University of Houston

Pirates and Pederasty: The Practice of Homosexuality Among the Maritime Underworld of the Late Eighteenth- and Early Nineteenth-Century China. Dian Murray, University of Notre Dame


COMMENT: Vern L. Bullough, State University College of New York, Buffalo; Lawrence R. Murphy, Wayne State University

REGIONAL PERSPECTIVES IN EARLY EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY ECONOMIC LIFE
Joint session with the Conference on Latin American History
CHAIR: John J. TePaske, Duke University

Economic Crisis and Popular Upheaval in Early Eighteenth-Century Quito. Kenneth J. Andrien, Ohio State University

Santo Domingo in the Early Eighteenth Century: Fortress and Frontier. Jacques A. Barbier, University of Ottawa


COMMENT: Murdo J. Macleod, University of Florida
ANNUAL MEETING

CONSTITUTIONAL GUARANTEES: SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY PRECEDENTS AND FOUNDATIONS
CHAIR: Marylynn Salmon, University of Maryland Baltimore County
A Stage in the Evolution of Bills of Right: Quaker Positive Law. Bradley Chapin, emeritus, Ohio State University
COMMENT: Peter C. Hoffer, University of Georgia

WORK, GENDER, AND SOCIAL IDENTITY AMONG AMERICAN WHITE COLLAR WORKERS IN THE 1920s
CHAIR: Barbara Melosh, Smithsonian Institution and George Mason University
Women and Clerical Work in the 1920s: Defining the Parameters of Ambition and Upward Mobility. Sharon Hartman Strom, University of Rhode Island
Work, Gender and the Mystification of Professional Workers: New York Social Workers at Work in the 1920s. Daniel J. Walkowitz, New York University
COMMENT: Susan Porter Benson, University of Missouri, Columbia; Barbara Melosh

THE ITALIAN LEFT AND THE THREE INTERNATIONALS
CHAIR: Albert S. Lindemann, University of California, Santa Barbara
Mazzini, the First International, and the Paris Commune. Emiliana P. Noether, University of Connecticut
Filippo Turati and Anna Kulischioff: Consulting Engels. Spencer M. DiScala, University of Massachusetts, Boston
COMMENT: Frank J. Coppa, St. John’s University

THE SOURCES FOR AFRICAN HISTORY II
Joint session with the Association for the Publication of African Historical Sources
CHAIR: Jay Spaulding, Kean College
Folk Tales as Social History: Some Examples From Bourkinno Faso. Eren Giray, Indiana University
Arabic Sources from the Western Sudan. John Hanson, Michigan State University
Yoruba Poetry as a Historical Source. Kristin Mann, Emory University
COMMENT: John O. Hunwick, Northwestern University
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

MINES AND MINERS ON THREE CONTINENTS: SOUTH AMERICA, WEST AFRICA, AND CENTRAL EUROPE

CHAIR: Ann Schofield, University of Kansas

Trees, Trade, and Iron Maids: Technology and Gender in a West African Context. Candice L. Goucher, Portland State University

The Mining Guild of Potosi, 1575–1650. Jeffrey A. Cole, University of Massachusetts, Amherst

The ‘Amphibians’: Miners of the Erzgebirge Between Town and Countryside, 1475–1600. Susan C. Karant-Nunn, Portland State University

COMMENT: Malcolm J. Rohrbough, University of Iowa

PHILOSOPHY FOR WHOM?: PROFESSIONAL AND POPULAR MODES IN AMERICAN PHILOSOPHY

CHAIR: Bruce Kuklick, University of Pennsylvania

C.S. Pierce, the Community of Inquiry, and Professionalization in American Philosophy. Daniel J. Wilson, Muhlenberg College

‘Merchant of Light’: Will Durant and The Story of Philosophy. Joan Shelley Rubin, State University of New York, Brockport

COMMENT: James Hoopes, Babson College; Janet Tighe, Temple University

FROM THE SACRAL COMMUNITY TO THE COMMON MAN: TALLING UP THE REVOLUTION IN THE REFORMATION

Joint session with the Conference Group for Central European History

CHAIR: Mack Walker, Johns Hopkins University

The Myth of the Commune: Recent Historiography on City and Reformation in Germany. Ronnie Po-chia Hsia, University of Massachusetts, Amherst

Reformation and frühbourgerliche Revolution. Gerhard Brendler, Academy of Sciences, German Democratic Republic

Communal Reformation and Peasant Piety. Peter Blickle, University of Bern

COMMENT: Thomas A. Brady, Jr., University of Oregon

INTEGRATING THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY INTO THE HISTORY CURRICULUM: MISSING LINKS IN U.S. HISTORY TEXTS

Sponsored by the AHA Teaching Division, Society for History Education, and Committee on Education of the History of Science Society

CHAIR: Ronald Overman, National Science Foundation

Developments in the Biological Sciences and Medicine in the Twentieth Century. Daniel J. Kevles, California Institute of Technology

Developments in the Physical Sciences and Engineering in the Twentieth Century. J.L. Heilbron, University of California, Berkeley

COMMENT: Joanne Reitano, Fiorello H. LaGuardia Community College; Albie D. Burke, California State University, Long Beach; Robert Muccigrosso, Brooklyn College, City University of New York
ANNUAL MEETING

FORMATION AND MAINTENANCE OF SOCIAL IDENTITY IN EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY PHILADELPHIA AND MARYLAND
CHAIR: Richard L. Bushman, University of Delaware
Serious Play: Dancing Assemblies, Parties of Pleasure, Kitchen Visits and Other Singles Scenes in Eighteenth-Century Philadelphia. Susan Mackiewicz, Philadelphia Center for Early American Studies
Elite Strategies: The Preservation of Class and Status in Maryland, 1691–1776. Trevor G. Burnard, Philadelphia Center for Early American Studies
COMMENT: Darrett B. Rutman, University of Florida

IMMIGRANT AMBIVALENCE: ADAPTATION, REPATRIATION, AND RADICALISM
CHAIR: Melvin G. Holli, University of Illinois, Chicago
Radical Ideology versus Ethnic Social Activities: Finnish Americans and the Communist Party of USA, 1924–1931. Auvo Kostiainen, Turku University
Social, Economic, and Ideological Factors in the Return Migration of Finnish-North American Communists to Soviet Karelia in the 1930s. Reino Kero, Turku University
Counter-Cultures in Action: Adaptation of Finnish Immigrants to American Society and Repatriation to Finland. Keijo Virtanen, Turku University
COMMENT: George E. Pozzetta, University of Florida

REVOLUTIONARY CITIES: MOSCOW 1917, BARCELONA 1937
Joint session with the Society for Spanish and Portuguese Historical Studies
CHAIR: Adrian Shubert, York University
Moscow 1917. Diane P. Koenker, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
Barcelona 1937. Michael Seidman, Rutgers University
COMMENT: Pierre Broue, Université de Grenoble; Rex Wade, George Mason University

THE IMPACT OF THE AMERICAN CONSTITUTION ON EAST CENTRAL EUROPEAN POLITICAL THOUGHT AND POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT
Joint session with the American Association for the Study of Hungarian History
CHAIR: Susan Glanz, St. John's University
The Impact of the U.S. Constitution on Czech and Slovak Fereralist Thought. Josef Kalvoda, Saint Joseph College
Sandor Farkas Bölöni's American Message for Hungary. Louis J. Elteto, Portland State University

COMMENT: William Batkay, Montclair State College

THE CULTURAL PRICE OF SOCIAL EXCLUSION: SCIENCE, MEDICINE, AND GENDER

CHAIR: Diana Long, Philadelphia College of Physicians

Science and Gender. Ruth Bleier, University of Wisconsin, Madison

Medicine and Gender. Regina Morantz-Sanchez, University of Kansas

COMMENT: Martin Pernick, University of Michigan; Diana Long

ITALIAN STUDIES OF THE AMERICAN CONSTITUTION

CHAIR: R. Kent Newmyer, University of Connecticut

General Interpretative Problems Concerning the American Constitution From a Legal Point of View. Bruno Paradisi, University of Rome

Historical Development of the American Constitution. Mario Ghisalberti, University of Rome

Impact of Different Interpretations of the American Constitution in Italian Historiography. Tiziano Bonazzi, University of Bologna

Problem of the Separation of Church and State in the American Constitution and Italian Studies on the Subject. Francesco Margiotta-Broglio, University of Florence

Interpretations of the American Constitution in Italian Historiography. Giuseppe Butta, University of Massina

COMMENT: R. Kent Newmyer

INNER ASIA: PRECONDITIONS OF MODERNIZATION

CHAIR: Cyril E. Black, Princeton University

Afghanistan. Louis Dupree, Duke University

Russian Central Asia. Daniel C. Matuszewski, International Research and Exchanges Board

Mongolia. Arthur H. Waldron, Princeton University

COMMENT: Richard N. Frye, Harvard University

RACE AND GENDER ISSUES IN AFRO-AMERICAN COMMUNITIES

CHAIR: Nancy Weiss, Princeton University

An Elusive Goal: The Black College and the Quest for Equal Opportunity, 1876–1940. Monroe H. Little, Jr., Indiana University-Purdue University, Indianapolis

'Everybody Deserves a Chance, But Some Are More Deserving Than Others': The Impact of Race, Class, and Gender in Educational Opportunities; Canada and the United States in Contrast, 1865–1940. Jonathan Walton, University of Iowa

COMMENT: George Breathett, Bennett College; Bess Beatty, Oregon State University
THE DEVELOPMENT OF MORAL THEORY IN EARLY MODERN FRANCE
CHAIR: Richard Elmore, Stockton State College

Montaigne's Moral Morphology: A Prelude to Psychology. Zachary Sayre Schiffman, Northeastern Illinois University

The Passions and the Virtues in Seventeenth-Century France. Henry C. Clark, Canisius College

Physiology as a Basis for Moral Theory in the Early Enlightenment. Kathleen Wellman, Southern Methodist University

COMMENT: Alan Charles Kors, University of Pennsylvania

THE CULT OF THE SAINTS AND ECCLESIASTICAL RENEWAL IN ELEVENTH-CENTURY FRANCE
Joint session with the American Society of Church History
CHAIR: Barbara Rosenwein, Loyola University of Chicago

Pageants of Renewal: Translations of Saints in the Province of Reims (981–1049). Geoffrey Koziol, Harvard University

Hagiography and the Authority of the Past in the Diocese of Orleans (986–1060). Thomas Head, Claremont School of Theology

COMMENT: Barbara Rosenwein

THE DECLINE OF A NATURAL ALLIANCE: AUSTRIA AND ENGLAND IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY
CHAIR: Edward Ingram, Simon Fraser University

Castlereagh, Metternich, and Aberdeen in 1813. Paul W. Schroeder, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign


COMMENT: Karl A. Roider, Jr., Louisiana State University; Ann Pottinger Saab, University of North Carolina, Greensboro

SOCIAL STATUS AND GOVERNANCE IN FOURTH-CENTURY GREECE
CHAIR: Winthrop L. Adams, University of Utah

The Role and Status of Women at the Argead Court. W. S. Greenwalt, University of Santa Clara

The Ideology of Wealth in Democratic Athens. Josiah Ober, Montana State University

Helots and Spartans in the Fourth Century, B.C. J. T. Chambers, Texas Christian University

COMMENT: Jennifer Roberts, Southern Methodist University; Winthrop L. Adams

MODES OF PROTEST IN SOUTH ASIA
CHAIR: Geraldine Forbes, State University of New York, Oswego
Modes of Protest in South Asia. Gyan Prakash, California Institute of Technology
Deferece, Protest and Authority in the Maratha State. Stewart Gordon, Los Angeles, California
From Avoidance to Confrontation?: Merchant Protests in Precolonial and Colonial India. Douglas Haynes, Dartmouth College
COMMENT: Eugene F. Irschick, University of California, Berkeley

THE LESBIAN AND HOMOSEXUAL EXPERIENCE IN MODERN GERMANY
Joint session with the Committee on Lesbian and Gay History
CHAIR: Tineke Ritmeester, University of Minnesota, Duluth
Erika Mann in Focus: Public Life and Lesbian Identity. Magdalene Mueller, Columbia University
Sexual Politics, Homosexuality and the German Left, 1895–1935. James D. Steakley, University of Wisconsin, Madison
Klaus Mann, the Left, and Homosexuality. Harry Oosterhuis, University of Amsterdam
COMMENT: Tineke Ritmeester

A MANUFACTURED DREAM: THE AMERICAN PUBLIC AND THE SPACE PROGRAM
Joint session with the Society for the History of Technology
CHAIR: Walter A. McDougall, University of California, Berkeley
Government and Enterprise: Commercialization and Privatization of the U.S. Space Program. Pamela E. Mack, Clemson University
Tragedy on the Frontier: An Analysis of Public Reaction to Scientific Disasters. J. Kathleen Carroll, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
COMMENT: John W. Mauer, Clemson University

NEW DIRECTIONS IN THE STUDY OF MENTALITIES
CHAIR: Marcia Colish, Oberlin College
The Sociology and Anthropology of Berthold von Regensburg: Problems of Personality, Time, Labor and Vocation. Aron J. Gurevic’i, Institute for General History, Moscow
‘An Astonishing Revolution for the Better’: Shifts in Intellectual Activity in Central and Southeastern Europe in the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries. Alexandru Dutu, University of Bucharest
COMMENT: John Boswell, Yale University
ANNUAL MEETING

ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY AND PEASANT RESPONSE IN RUSSIA, 1850–1914

CHAIR: Walter M. Pintner, Cornell University


COMMENT: Andrew M. Verner, Swarthmore College; George Grantham, McGill University

THE BIRTH AND EXPANSION OF AMERICA: THE IMPACT OF THREE WARS

CHAIR: Roger R. Trask, Historical Office, U.S. General Accounting Office

Our First ‘Good War’: Selective Memory, Special Pleading, and the War of American Independence. Neil York, Brigham Young University

The Legacy of the War of 1812. Donald R. Hickey, Wayne State College

Mr. Polk’s War and the Failure of Graduated Pressure. K. Jack Bauer, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

COMMENT: Roger R. Trask

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR AFTER NINE HUNDRED YEARS

Joint session with the Haskins Society, Medieval Academy of America, and North American Conference on British Studies

CHAIR: C. Warren Hollister, University of California, Santa Barbara

Odo of Bayeux’s Gesta Willelmii and the Making of the Bayeux Tapestry. Bernard S. Bachrach, University of Minnesota

Ivo of Chartres and the Memory of William the Conqueror. Lynn K. Barker, North Carolina State University

Some Observations on the Rule of William I, as seen through his Charters. David Bates, University College, Cardiff

COMMENT: Emily Zack Tabuteau, Michigan State University

THE LIFE OF A WOMAN HISTORIAN

CHAIR: Glenna Matthews, University of California, Irvine

Presentation of a documentary film on the life of Angie Debo

COMMENT: Mary Young, University of Rochester; Bonnie Smith, University of Rochester; Joyce Antler, Brandeis University; and David Baird, Oklahoma State University

ASPECTS OF SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY CRISIS IN THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE AND EUROPE

CHAIR: Rhoads Murphey, Columbia University

Fiscal Administration and Decline in the Seventeenth-Century Ottoman and Spanish Empires. Linda Darling, University of Chicago
The State and Peasant-Elite Alliances in Seventeenth-Century France and Ottoman Empire. Karen Barkey, University of Chicago

The Ottoman Intellectual Response to the Seventeenth-Century Crisis. Cemal Kafadar, Princeton University

COMMENT: Hilton Root, University of Pennsylvania; David Rothman

HEALTH AND WELFARE IN MODERN AMERICA

CHAIR: David Rothman, Columbia University

The Work Ethic and Welfare Reform in Modern America. Donald T. Critchlow, University of Notre Dame


COMMENT: Theda Skocpol, Harvard University; David Rothman

INDIAN COMMUNITY LANDHOLDING IN COLONIAL MEXICO: RECENT RESEARCH ON NUEVA GALICIA, CUERNAVACA, AND TOLUCA

Joint session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: William B. Taylor, University of Virginia

Indian Community Landholdings in Northern Nueva Galicia. Agueda Jimenez-Pelayo, Universidad de Guadalajara

Indian Community Land and Municipal Income in Colonial Cuernavaca. Robert S. Haskett, Colby College

The Fundo Legal or Indian Town Site of Central New Spain: New Evidence from the Toluca Valley. Stephanie Wood, University of Maine

COMMENT: Rebecca Horn, University of California, Los Angeles

THE PROBLEM OF DEFEAT IN GERMAN HISTORY

CHAIR: Hanna Schissler, Georg Eckart Institut, Braunschweig

The Idea of Defeat in the Second Reich. Peter Bergmann, University of Nebraska

Denial of Defeat: The Stab-in-the-Back Legend in Germany at the End of World War I. Cornelia Levine, University of California, Berkeley

Germany in 1945: Contrasts and Comparisons. James M. Diehl, Indiana University

COMMENT: Stephen E. Ambrose, University of New Orleans

THE IDEOLOGIES OF GENDER AND RELIGION IN EARLY MODERN FRANCE

CHAIR: Nancy L. Roelker, emerita, Boston University


Protestantism and Family Survival in Sixteenth-Century France. Raymond A. Mentzer, Jr., Montana State University

COMMENT: Mack P. Holt, Vanderbilt University; Ellery Schalk, University of Texas, El Paso
ANNUAL MEETING

THE MODERN BRITISH MONARCHY: CEREMONIES, SCANDALS, AND POLITICS
CHAIR: Linda Colley, Yale University
Court Splendor, Royal Scandal, and English Political Debate in the French Revolutionary Era. Marilyn Morris, University of London
Ceremony and Politics at Queen Victoria’s Jubilees, 1887 and 1897. William M. Kuhn, Johns Hopkins University
George V, Constitutional Crisis, and the Mylius Prosecution of 1910–11. Ian C. Fletcher, Johns Hopkins University
COMMENT: Linda Colley

BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT, AND THE DEVELOPMENT OF MODERN WASHINGTON
CHAIR: Steven Diner, George Mason University
The Industrialization of Building in Late Nineteenth-Century Washington, DC. Melissa McLoud, George Washington University
COMMENT: Dana F. White, Emory University; Melvin Williams, Brooklyn College, City University of New York

CUBAN WOMEN AND WORK: COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVES
CHAIR: Louise Año Nuevo Kerr, Loyola University of Chicago
Women and Work in Socialist Cuba. Alfred Padula, University of Maine, Portland, and Lois Smith, Portland, Maine
COMMENT: Lynn Stoner, Arizona State University; Louise Año Nuevo Kerr

CONSIDERATION OF GENDER IN WORLD HISTORY
Joint session with the World History Association
CHAIR: Lynda Shaffer, Tufts University
Women, Sexuality, and Oppression: The European Witchcraft Persecutions. Anne L. Barstow, State University College of New York, Old Westbury
The Impact of Gender in African History. Claire Robertson, Ohio State University
The ‘Invisible Entrepreneurs’: The Structural Study of Women in Southeast Asia. Lorraine Gesick, University of Nebraska, Omaha
COMMENT: Anthony Esler, College of William and Mary

POLITICS, TECHNOLOGY AND ECONOMIC EFFICIENCY: THE CRISIS OF MODERNIZATION IN GERMANY AND RUSSIA BETWEEN THE WORLD WARS
CHAIR: Jeffrey Herf, Naval War College


COMMENT: Mary Nolan, New York University

AMERICAN CATHOLICS AND THE POLITICS OF SEXUALITY, 1950–85

Joint session with the American Catholic Historical Association

CHAIR: Archbishop Oscar Lipscomb, Mobile, Alabama


The Catholic Bishops and Public Policy on Abortion and Contraception: A Comparison. Mary C. Segers, Rutgers University, Newark


COMMENT: David Hollenback, S.J., Weston School of Theology

FAMILY HISTORY AND REFORMATION STUDIES

Joint session with the Society for Reformation Research

CHAIR: Miriam U. Chrisman, University of Massachusetts, Amherst

Familial Patterns and Religious Identification: Protestant, Catholic, and Jewish Women in the Netherlands in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Sherrin Marshall, Salem State College

From Spiritual Virginity to Family as Calling. Merry E. Wiesner, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee

COMMENT: Miriam U. Chrisman; E. William Monter, Northwestern University

EVERYDAY FORMS OF PROTEST IN SOUTH ASIA

CHAIR: Frank Conlon, University of Washington

Modes of Protest in Banaras. Nita Kumar, Brown University


Ritual as Resistance: Hegemony and Struggle in Village Rituals in Southern India. Nicholas B. Dirks, University of Michigan

COMMENT: David Ludden, University of Pennsylvania

RACE AND THE CONSTITUTION AT THE BICENTENNIAL

CHAIR: Darlene Clark Hine, Michigan State University

Race and the Constitution at the Bicentennial. Robert Cottrol, Boston College Law School
ANNUAL MEETING

COMMENT: David J. Garrow, City College, City University of New York; Hugh D. Graham, University of Maryland Baltimore County

PROJECTS IN HISTORY FUNDED BY THE EDUCATION DIVISION OF THE NEH
CHAIR: Judith Jeffrey Howard, National Endowment for the Humanities


Asia in the Undergraduate Core Curriculum. Ainslie T. Embree, Columbia University; Roberta Martin, Columbia University; Loyd Lee, State University College of New York, New Paltz

The New York University-Manhattan High Schools Collaborative Project on the Age of Democratic Revolution. Leslie Berlowitz, New York University; Carl E. Prince, New York University; Paul Meth, The High School for the Humanities

COMMENT: The Audience

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION BUSINESS MEETING
PRESIDING: Natalie Zemon Davis, Princeton University

Report of the Executive Director. Samuel R. Gammon

Report of the Editor. David L. Ransel, Indiana University


Reports of the Vice-Presidents:
Teaching Division. Patricia Albjerg Graham, Harvard University
Professional Division. John J. TePaske, Duke University
Research Division. Mary Beth Norton, Cornell University

Other Business

PARLIAMENTARIAN: Paul K. Conkin, Vanderbilt University

AFTER NAGASAKI: UNITED STATES NUCLEAR WEAPONS POLICY, 1945-1949
CHAIR: Anna K. Nelson, American University


America’s ‘Sacred Trust’: Truman and the Bomb, 1945–1949. Robert L. Messer, University of Illinois, Chicago

COMMENT: Ralph Levering, Davidson College; J. Samuel Walker, Historical Office, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

GOOD HISTORY TEACHING: A DIALOGUE BETWEEN EQUALS
Cosponsored by the Society for History Education and the AHA Teaching Division

CHAIR: Panina M. Glazer, Hampshire College

PANEL: Paul D. Escott, University of North Carolina, Charlotte; Bettye J. Gardner, Coppin State College, Maryland; MaryAnn Janosik-Ghiandoni, Shaker Heights High School, Ohio; David Scobey, Brandeis University; Howard
Shorr, Downtown Business Magnat High School, Los Angeles, California; Judith P. Zinsser, United Nations International School, New York

COMMENT: The Audience

CONCEPTIONS OF COMMUNITY IN EARLY MODERN FRANCE
CHAIR: Philip Riley, James Madison University

Piety, Literacy, and Community During the League. Ann Ramsey, Columbia University


COMMENT: Joseph Klaits, Oakland University

BLACK WOMEN IN THE WORK FORCE
CHAIR: Jacqueline Jones, Wellesley College


COMMENT: Gerald Gill, Tufts University

PUTTING IMPERIAL POLICY TO THE TEST IN THE SPANISH, BLACK, AND INDIAN TOWNS OF FLORIDA
Sponsored by the AHA Committee on the Columbus Quincentennial
CHAIR: William Coker, University of West Florida

The Revolt of 1576 at Santa Elena: A Failure of Indian Policy. Eugene Lyon, St. Augustine Foundation

The ‘Sacramental Imperative’: The Relationship of Catholic Ritual to Indian Subsistence and Settlement. Amy Turner Bushnell, University of South Alabama

The Paradox of Spanish Policy in the Administration of the Free Black Town of Gracia Real de Santa Teresa de Mose. Kathleen Deagan, Florida State Museum, and Jane Landers, University of Florida

COMMENT: L.N. McA!ister, University of Florida

FROM THE CIVIL WAR TO VIETNAM: THE ROLE OF GENDER DIVISIONS IN THE CONDUCT OF WAR
CHAIR: Linda Grant DePauw, George Washington University

The Oak and the Ivy: Southern Gender Relations and the Civil War. LeeAnn Whites, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Expediency and Expendability: Women Shipyard Workers in World War II. Deborah Scott Hirshfield, Clarkson University
ANNUAL MEETING

The Woman Warrior: American Women Nurses in Vietnam. Linda Kelly Alkana, California State University, Long Beach

COMMENT: Gerald F. Linderman, University of Michigan

FROM IMPERIAL REFORM TO WORLD DEPRESSION: THE MIDDLE PERIOD OF LATIN AMERICAN HISTORY

Joint session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Stuart F. Voss, State University of New York, Plattsburgh

From Eighteenth-Century 'Depression' to Nineteenth-Century Industrialization: Analyzing the Mysterious Modernization Process in São Paulo, Brazil. ElizabethAnne Kuznesof, University of Kansas

Between Capitalism and Regionalism: State Building and Social Conflict in Mexico, 1750–1949. John Tutino, St. Olaf College

New Perspectives on the Periodization of Latin American History: Nineteenth-Century Peru and Mexico in Comparative Perspective. Florencia Elizabeth Mallon, University of Wisconsin, Madison

COMMENT: Stuart F. Voss

WAR, FINANCE, AND LIBERTIES: CONSTITUTIONAL DISPUTE IN EARLY STUART ENGLAND

Joint session with the International Commission for the History of Representative and Parliamentary Institutions

CHAIR: Esther S. Cope, University of Nebraska

The Council of War and Constitutional Conflict, 1624–1626. Michael B. Young, Illinois Wesleyan University

The Color of Money: Crisis Over Tonnage and Poundage in the Parliamentary Session of 1629. Linda S. Popofsky, Mills College

John Selden and the Dispute Over English Liberties in the 1620s. Paul Christianson, Queen's University

COMMENT: Linda Levy Peck, Purdue University

RURAL HISTORY OF THE MIDDLE EAST: EIGHTEENTH TO TWENTIETH CENTURIES

CHAIR: Thomas M. Ricks, Villanova University

The Rural and Urban Populations of Northern Iraq, 1750–1850. Dina Rizk Khoury, Georgetown University


The Politics of Hunger in the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Century: Social Conflict, Regional Integration and Man-Made Famine in Southern Iraq and the Gulf. Hala Mundhir Fattah, University of California, Los Angeles

COMMENT: Peter Von Sivers, University of Utah
ALTERNATIVES FOR THE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF ITALY AFTER WORLD WAR II
Joint session with the Society for Italian Historical Studies
CHAIR: Charles F. Delzell, Vanderbilt University
*Italy Before the 'Miracle': Alternatives for Its Political Economy After World War II.* Charles S. Maier, Harvard University
COMMENT: John L. Harper, Johns Hopkins University, Bologna Center; Norman Kogan, University of Connecticut

PROBLEMS AND DEBATES IN POLISH HISTORIOGRAPHY
CHAIR: Marta Petrusewicz, Princeton University
PANEL: Andrzej Kaminski, George Washington University; Marcin Król, Polish Academy of Sciences; Aleksander Smolar, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique and the Wilson Center, Smithsonian Institution; Roman Szporluk, University of Michigan; Andrzej Walicki, University of Notre Dame
COMMENT: The Audience

COMMUNITY AND THE STATE IN THE GERMAN COUNTRYSIDE, 1600–1900
CHAIR: Hermann Rebel, University of Arizona
*The Village in Seventeenth-Century Hesse-Kassel: Community or Herrschaft?* John Theibault, Princeton University
*Mystified Bureaucrats and Flexible Peasants?: Rural Society and Administration of Conscription in Eighteenth-Century Hesse-Kassel.* Peter Taylor, Wright State University
*Rural Cooperatives Between State and Society in Wilhelmine Germany.* David Peal, Dalhousie University
COMMENT: Robert Berdahl, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

PROPAGANDA AND PATRONAGE IN ROME IN THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES
CHAIR: Edward Peters, University of Pennsylvania
*The Twelfth-Century Apse Mosaic in San Clemente in Rome and Its Enigmatic Inscription.* Mary Stroll, University of California, San Diego
*Patronage and Propaganda in Santa Maria in Trastevere.* Dale Kinney, Bryn Mawr College
COMMENT: Robert Brentano, University of California, Berkeley

THE AMERICAN CONSTITUTION IN EUROPEAN CONTEXT
Joint session with the North American Conference on British Studies
CHAIR: Lawrence M. Bryant, Stanford University
*Sir Edward Coke, Doctor Bonham's Case, and American Constitutionalism: A Reconsideration.* James R. Stoner, Jr., Goucher College
ANNUAL MEETING


COMMENT: Jess Flemion, San Diego State University; Lawrence M. Bryant

SCIENCE AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN THE POSTWAR SOVIET UNION
CHAIR: Loren R. Graham, Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Harvard University

Soviet Physicists and World War II. Paul Josephson, Sarah Lawrence College
The Great Patriotic War and the Restructuring of Soviet Science and Technology. Harley Balzer, Georgetown University

COMMENT: Mark Boyer Adams, University of Pennsylvania

THE HISTORY AND THEORY OF SOCIAL-SCIENTIFIC INQUIRY
CHAIR: T. Jackson Lears, Rutgers University

Another Country: An Integrated Historiography of the Social Sciences. JoAnne Brown, Johns Hopkins University

'Local Knowledge': Historiographic Implication of American Concepts of Space and Time. Andrew Kirby, University of Colorado

Bringing Politics Back In: Political Theory and the Historiography of American Social Science. James Farr, University of Wisconsin, Madison

COMMENT: Dorothy Ross, University of Virginia

THE JAPANESE CONSTITUTION OF 1947: FORTIETH ANNIVERSARY PANEL
CHAIR: Marius Jansen, Princeton University


The United States Constitution and the Japanese Constitution of 1947. Grant K. Goodman, University of Kansas

COMMENT: Lawrence Beer, Lafayette College; Gary Allinson, University of Virginia

WHO SUPPORTED WOMAN SUFFRAGE?
CHAIR: Carolyn Stefanco, Wheaton College

Ethnicity, Class, and Woman Suffrage. Elinor Lerner, Stockton State College
Woman Suffrage and Its Aftermath in Connecticut. Carole Nichols, Sarah Lawrence College

Women, Partisan Politics, and Suffrage. MaryJo Wagner, Ohio State University

COMMENT: Carolyn Stefanco
POPULAR POLITICS IN THE AGE OF THE MASS ELECTORATE IN GERMANY, 1871–1914

CHAIR: Roger Chickering, University of Oregon

Liberalism and Local Politics in the German City, 1860–1914: The Example of Hamburg. Richard J. Evans, University of East Anglia

Revival or Survival? Liberal Politics in a Württemberg Town. Marilyn Shevin Coetzee, George Washington University

Anti-Socialist Solidarity and Franchise Questions in German Electoral Politics, 1871–1914. James N. Retallack, University of Toronto

COMMENT: Roger Chickering

NEW LIGHT ON THE MEXICAN BOUNDARY SURVEY

CHAIR: David J. Weber, Southern Methodist University

Mexico's Interpretation of the Guadalupe Hidalgo Line. Joseph Richard Werne, Southeast Missouri State University

The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo Revisited: Myths and Realities of the Mexican Boundary Survey. Harry P. Hewitt, Midwestern State University

COMMENT: Angela Moyano Pahissa, Instituto de Investigaciones José M. Mora, Mexico City

THE CULTURE OF THE FRENCH RADICAL RIGHT: THREE CASE STUDIES—PARIS, CHINA, INDOCHINA

CHAIR: James Harrison, Hunter College, City University of New York


Fascist Youth in Paris: 1919–1944. Bertram M. Gordon, Mills College

Pham Quynh and Maurice Barres: Rayonnement of French Romantic Nationalism Into Indochina. Steve O'Harrow, University of Hawaii, Manoa

COMMENT: Kim Munholland, University of Minnesota

WOMEN IN UKRAINIAN PEASANT SOCIETY IN THE NINETEENTH-CENTURY

CHAIR: Marcelline Hutton, Hamilton College

The Health of Ukrainian Villagers in Late Nineteenth-Century East Galicia: The Village Women's Contribution. Stella M. Hryniuk, University of Manitoba

The Nineteenth-Century Ukrainian Peasant Woman in Kiev and Kharkov Provinces: Saint or Temptress? Christine D. Worobec, Kent State University

COMMENT: Martha Bohachevsky-Chomiak, National Endowment for the Humanities; John-Paul Himka, University of Alberta

SCHOLARS AND PUBLIC PROGRAMMING: THE WORK OF STATE HUMANITIES COUNCILS

CHAIR: A.J.R. Russell-Wood, Johns Hopkins University

PANEL: Morton Rothstein, University of California, Davis; Edgar A. Toppin, Virginia State University; Rudolph Vecoli, University of Minnesota

COMMENT: The Audience
WOMEN IN AMERICAN CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY AT THE BICENTENNIAL
Sponsored by the AHA Committee on Women Historians
CHAIR: Nancy F. Cott, Yale University
Women in American Constitutional History at the Bicentennial. Joan Hoff-Wilson, Indiana University
COMMENT: Norma Basch, Rutgers University, Newark; Richard Chused, Georgetown University Law Center

THE HISTORIAN AND THE MOVING-IMAGE MEDIA
Sponsored by the AHA Teaching Division
CHAIR: Fay Metcalf, National Commission on the Social Sciences
Image as Artifact: Film and Television in Historical Research and Teaching. John E. O'Connor, New Jersey Institute of Technology
COMMENT: Marjorie Wall Bingham, St. Louis Park Public Schools, Minnesota; William Hughes, Essex Community College, Maryland; Phillip Stebbin, Penn State University

ORIGINS OF THE ‘FINAL SOLUTION OF THE JEWISH QUESTION’
CHAIR: George O. Kent, University of Maryland College Park Campus
Heydrich and the Final Solution. Charles W. Sydnor, Jr., Emory and Henry College
Himmler’s Path to Genocide. Richard Breitman, American University
Beyond ‘Intentionalism’ and ‘Functionalism’: A Reassessment of Nazi Jewish Policy from 1939 to 1941. Christopher R. Browning, Pacific Lutheran University
COMMENT: Robert Wolfe, National Archives and Records Administration

EUROPE UNDER THE GERMAN OCCUPATION: IN HONOR OF HENRI MICHEL (1907–1986)
Joint session with the American Committee on the History of the Second World War
CHAIR: Donald S. Detwiler, Southern Illinois University
The Role of Women in the French Resistance. Margaret L. Rossiter, Eastern Michigan University
Police and People Under Vichy France: A Case Study in Duty and Loyalty. John F. Sweets, University of Kansas
Anne Frank and Her Diary. A. Harry Paape, Netherlands State Institute for War Documentation
COMMENT: Martin Blumenson, Washington, DC

BEYOND BIG SCIENCE: THE TECHNICAL ENTERPRISE IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICA
Joint session with the History of Science Society
CHAIR: Alex Roland, Duke University
Capitalizing Science: The Rockefeller Foundation and Science in the 1930s. Robert Kohler, University of Pennsylvania

Profit and Loss: The Military and Research at MIT. Stuart W. Leslie, Johns Hopkins University

Beyond Big Science: The Shaping of the Space Telescope. Robert W. Smith, Smithsonian Institution

COMMENT: Harvey Sapolsky, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Judith Goodstein, California Institute of Technology

COMPARATIVE FEDERALISM: REGIONALISM AND REFORM IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY EUROPE

CHAIR: Clara M. Lovett, George Washington University

Federalism and Regionalism in Weimar Prussia. T. Hunt Tooley, Erskine College

The Jura Conflict: A Testcase for the Swiss Federal System. Heinz K. Meier, Old Dominion University

An Experiment in Italian Regionalism: Piedmont Under Partisan and Allied Rule, 1945. Steven White, Averett College

COMMENT: Hans A. Schmitt, University of Virginia

SURVIVAL AND PERSISTENCE IN EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY INDIAN NEW ENGLAND

CHAIR: Neal Salisbury, Smith College


Individuals, Families, and Land: Natick Indian Survival Behind the Frontier. Jean M. O'Brien, University of Chicago

Defenders of the Sachemship: Changing Perceptions of Land on Eighteenth-Century Gay Head. Kathleen J. Bragdon, Smithsonian Institution

COMMENT: James H. Merrell, Vassar College

HOMOSEXUALITY: THE PRIMITIVE AND THE MODERN IN NINETEENTH- AND TWENTIETH-CENTURY EUROPE

Joint session with the Committee on Lesbian and Gay History

CHAIR: John Fout, Bard College

The Geography of Perversion: Nineteenth-Century Interpretations of Primitive Homosexuality. Rudi C. Bleys, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven

The Metropolis, Modernity, and Homosexuality: The Case of Berlin. Dennis M. Sweet, Bates College

Homosexuality and the Left: The Netherlands, 1890-1911. Gert Hekma, University of Amsterdam

COMMENT: Randolph Trumbach, Baruch College, City University of New York

THE EMERGENCE OF INDEPENDENT MEXICO

Joint session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Eric Van Young, University of California, San Diego
ANNUAL MEETING

From the Bourbon Reforms to Liberalism: Regalists, Ilustrados, and Liberals. Mariá de Refugio Gonzalez, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México

From Royal Subject to Republican Citizen: The Ideology of Mexican Independence. Jaime Rodriguez O., University of California, Irvine

Putting the Pieces Back Together: The Social Costs and Results of the Eleven Year War of Independence. Christon I. Archer, University of Calgary

COMMENT: Virginia Guedea Rincón Gallardo, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México

CHRISTIAN SISTERS HOOD AND SOCIAL ACTIVISM: RACE AND REFORM IN THE YWCA

CHAIR: Jacquelyn Dowd Hall, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

Southern Churches and Progressive Reform in the Early Twentieth Century: The Richmond YWCA, Interracialism, and Industrial Reform. Nancy A. White, Mount Vernon College

Deeper than Race? White Women and the Politics of Sisterhood in the YWCA. Nancy M. Robertson, New York University

COMMENT: John T. Kneebone, Virginia State Library

987: PROBLEMS OF EARLY CAPETIAN FRANCE

CHAIR: John W. Baldwin, Johns Hopkins University

Flanders Between Carolingians and Capetians. Jean Dunbabin, St. Anne's College, Oxford

Dynastic Change in 987: A Review of the Evidence. Richard Landes, University of Pittsburgh

The Problem of Fidelity in Early Capetian Francia. Thomas N. Bisson, Harvard University

COMMENT: Gabrielle Spiegel, University of Maryland College Park Campus

RESPONSES TO THE JOHN BROWN RAID

CHAIR: Ronald G. Walters, Johns Hopkins University

Manufacturing Martyrdom: The Antislavery Response to the John Brown Raid. Paul Finkelman, State University of New York, Binghamton

Forgotten Surrender: John Brown's Raid and the Cult of Martial Virtues. Robert E. McGlone, University of Hawaii, Manoa

COMMENT: Catherine Clinton, Harvard University; Lawrence J. Friedman, Bowling Green State University

MISSIONARIES' RESPONSES TO NATIONALISM

CHAIR: Samuel H. Moffett, Princeton Theological Seminary

Presbyterians in Pahlavi Persia: Pride, Prejudice and Power. Michael P. Zirinsky, Boise State University

New Values, New Selves: Nationalistic Responses of Indian Women to American Women Missionaries. Leslie A. Flemming, University of Arizona

Missionaries and Chinese Nationalism: The Case of Hainan. Kathleen L. Lodwick, Southwest Missouri State University

COMMENT: Lawrence D. Kessler, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
NEW APPROACHES TO WOMEN'S LIVES
CHAIR: Phyllis Palmer, George Washington University

Reexamining Mary Wollstonecraft. G. J. Barker-Benfield, State University of New York, Albany


COMMENT: Joyce A. Berkman, University of Massachusetts, Amherst; Phyllis Palmer

DEVELOPMENT IN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE: MODERNIZATION AND THE NATION-STATES IN SOUTHEASTERN EUROPE
CHAIR: Charles Jelavich, Indiana University

Bulgaria. John D. Bell, University of Maryland Baltimore County

Greece. Gerasimos Augustinos, University of South Carolina

Yugoslavia. John Lampe, The Wilson Center, Smithsonian Institution

COMMENT: Frederick Chary, Indiana University Northwest

RESEARCH TECHNIQUES FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY
Cosponsored by the AHA Research Division and the AHA-OAH-SAA Joint Committee on Historians and Archivists
CHAIR: Mary Beth Norton, Cornell University, and vice-president, Research Division

PANEL: Charles M. Dollar, National Archives and Records Administration; Joyce Duncan Falk, University of California, Irvine; Ronald F. E. Weissman, University of Maryland College Park Campus

COMMENT: The Audience

DEATH IN EARLY MODERN ENGLAND
Joint session with the North American Conference on British Studies
CHAIR: Lawrence Stone, Princeton University

Death and the Social Order in Elizabethan Essex. David Cressy, California State University, Long Beach

Suicide in Renaissance England. Michael MacDonald, University of Wisconsin, Madison

COMMENT: Cynthia Herrup, Duke University

CONSTITUTIONALISM: IRAN AND TURKEY DURING THE CONSTITUTIONAL REVOLUTIONS
CHAIR: Janet Afary, University of Michigan

The Ottoman Press and the Second Constitutional Revolution. Palmira Brummett, University of Tennessee, Knoxville

Constitutional Discourse and the Construction of Social Identity in Iran and Turkey. Mohamad Tavakoli-Targhi, University of Chicago
ANNUAL MEETING

Republicanism and Federalism in the Iranian Constitutional Movement. Khosrow Shakeri, University of California, Los Angeles


COMMENT: Rashid Khalidi, University of Chicago

McCARThYISM: NEW RESEARCH AND INTERPRETATIONS

CHAIR: Robert Griffith, University of Massachusetts, Amherst


The Owen Lattimore Case. Robert P. Newman, University of Pittsburgh

COMMENT: Ellen Schrecker, Yeshiva University; Maurice Isserman, Mount Holyoke College

THE BOLSHEVIK REVOLUTION SEVENTY YEARS AFTER: NEW VIEWS

CHAIR: Muriel Atkin, George Washington University

Lenin Was Not a Russian Jacobin. Norman Levine, University of Maryland Baltimore County


Theoretical Assumptions and Practical Consequences of the October Revolution. Mihailo Markovic, University of Belgrade and University of Pennsylvania

COMMENT: Esther Kingston-Mann, University of Massachusetts, Boston

THE UNITED STATES IN THE CANADIAN NORTH AND NEWFOUNDLAND DURING WORLD WAR II

CHAIR: Waldo Heinrichs, Temple University

Gift Horse or Trojan Horse? The United States in Northern Canada During the Second World War. Morris Zaslow, University of Western Ontario

‘A Mortgaged Property’: The Impact of the United States on Newfoundland, 1940-49. Peter Neary, University of Western Ontario

COMMENT: Shelagh Grant, Trent University

THE TRANSFORMATION OF CONSERVATISM IN LATE VICTORIAN AND EDWARDIAN ENGLAND

CHAIR: Doris S. Goldstein, Yeshiva University

Was There a ‘Ruling Class’ in Late Victorian and Edwardian Britain? Geoffrey R. Searle, University of East Anglia


The Conservative Party and the Search for Historical Identity in the Early Twentieth Century. John D. Fair, Auburn University, Montgomery

COMMENT: Richard Price, University of Maryland College Park Campus

167
SCHOLARSHIP, TEACHING AND HISTORIANS: THE ROLE OF THE NEH SUMMER SEMINARS PROGRAM

CHAIR: Robin W. Winks, Yale University

Teaching Colleagues: Directing Seminars for College Teachers. Richard M. Abrams, University of California, Berkeley


Breadth versus Depth in NEH Summer Seminars for College Teachers. Karen M. Offen, Stanford University

Teachers, Scholars and Colleagues: The Seminar Experience. Vera Blinn Reber, Shippensburg State University

COMMENT: The Audience

LUNCHEONS

ADVANCED PLACEMENT AMERICAN AND EUROPEAN HISTORY

PRESIDING: Mildred Alpern, Spring Valley (NY) Senior High School

Psychohistory in Advanced Placement Surveys: Foolish or Fundamental? David R. Beisel, Rockland Community College, State University of New York

AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

GREETING: Most Reverend James A. Hickey, Archbishop of Washington

PRESIDING: Bernard F. Reilly, Villanova University

Daniel O’Connell and the ‘Dublin Review’. Josef L. Altholz, University of Minnesota

CONFERENCE ON ASIAN HISTORY

PRESIDING: Grant K. Goodman, University of Kansas

Colonialism Revisited: Recent Historiography. Robert Van Niel, University of Hawaii, Manoa

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON PUBLIC HISTORY/SOCIETY FOR HISTORY IN THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

PRESIDING: Arnita A. Jones, History Associates Inc.

NORTH AMERICAN CONFERENCE ON BRITISH STUDIES

PRESIDING: C.Warren Hollister, University of California, Santa Barbara

INTRODUCTION: Mordechai Feingold, Boston University

The Religion of Isaac Newton. Frank Manuel, Brandeis University

PHI ALPHA THETA

PRESIDING: William E. Parrish, Mississippi State University, and President, PAT

The History of the Modern British Monarchy: Some Tricentenary Reflections. Walter L. Arnstein, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
ANNUAL MEETING

SOCIETY FOR HISTORIANS OF AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS
PRESIDING: Lloyd C. Gardner, Rutgers University

*Historical Memory and Illusive Victories: Vietnam and Central America.* Thomas G. Paterson, University of Connecticut

CONFERENCE GROUP ON WOMEN’S HISTORY
PRESIDING: Phyllis Stock, Seton Hall University, and president, CGWH

*Women’s History Research: Priorities and Challenges.* Gerda Lerner, University of Wisconsin, Madison

MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY SECTION
PRESIDING: Fritz Stern, Columbia University

*Renovating Intellectual History.* Donald R. Kelley, University of Rochester

POLISH AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
PRESIDING: Mieczyslaw Biskupski, Saint John Fisher College

*Voiceless Immigrants.* Stanislaus A. Blejwas, Central Connecticut State University

U.S. COMMISSION ON MILITARY HISTORY AND AMERICAN MILITARY INSTITUTE
PRESIDING: Brig. Gen. James L. Collins, USA (Retd.)

*Caesar, Cromwell, and the Founding Fathers.* Marcus F. Cunliffe, George Washington University